

GHI 113

WESTERN CIVILIZATION I

(THE BIBLICAL WORLD)

Roger R. Chambers

FLORIDA
CHRISTIAN
COLLEGE
LIBRARY



Discussion 1: The Plan; The Sources; The History of the Study of Antiquity

I. The Plan

- A. Structure of WC I: Topical within a context of major chronological divisions.
- B. Points of Reference:
 - 1. Dominant civilizations
 - 2. Biblical history. WC I is designed for minimal overlap with the course History of Israel. The material in WC I is cross-referenced with the chronology of Bible history.
- C. Method:
 - 1. Syllabus-guided lecture and class discussion.
 - 2. Reading assignments reported daily.
- D. Bibliography: A selected bibliography is given for each topic or major chronological division. Many of these books are not available in the College library, and because WC I is an undergraduate survey course, the student will not be able to acquaint himself with most of the works listed. The extensive bibliography is included to introduce the student to the range and variety of books available and to make the syllabus a valuable tool for future research.

II. The Sources

During the last five hundred years ancient history has been studied in degrees of intensity and areas of extent far exceeding those imagined even by the best historians who lived during the classical period. Since about A.D. 1850 this intensity has deepened immeasurably, and its extent has broadened in a comparable way. With the evolution of scientific archaeology, the decipherment of ancient scripts, the study of languages raised from the dead, and the development of new techniques for evaluating the works of the ancient authors themselves, ancient history has become a field so vast that no individual now living can claim to be an authority on the subject as a whole. In fact, most "ancient historians" of the twentieth century tend to be specialists in Mesopotamian, Egyptian, or Palestinian history or the fields of fifth-century Greece, the Mycenaean Age, the Roman Republic, and the like. One can no longer be truly

expert in the larger divisions of ancient history: the ancient Near East; Greece, or Rome. In many cases specialization has become extreme, and a man may be exclusively a Greek epigrapher, an expert on prehistoric Syrian pottery, a papyrologist, a palaeographer, and so on.

T. Jones, Paths to the Ancient Past, p. 2.

A. The Literary Sources

1. Until a century and a half ago, practically everything known about the ancient Near East was derived from purely literary sources.
2. The problems with literary sources
 - a. Only a tiny fraction of ancient literary materials have survived.
 - b. Non-biblical sources are available almost exclusively in defective medieval manuscripts.
 - c. It is axiomatic that most literary sources cannot be taken at face value. Few authors intended to write objective, accurate history. Those who did, in some degree, attempt this enjoyed extremely limited access to reliable sources themselves.
3. Examples of literary sources
 - a. Greek: Homer, Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Theopompus of Chios, Ptolemy, Nearchus, Ephorus of Cyme, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus.
 - b. Roman: M. Porcius Cato, Fabius Pictor, Sallustius Crispus, Livy, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Nicholas of Damascus, Curtius Rufus, Pliny the Elder, Tacitus, Suetonius.
 - c. Jewish: Josephus, Philo.

B. Archaeology

1. Examples of pioneer archaeology
 - a. Sir Austen Henry Layard at Nimrud (Biblical Calah) and Nineveh, 1845 ff. Spectacular discoveries included the winged Assyrian Colossus at Nineveh, The Black Obelisk at Nimrud, and the great library of Ashurbanipal at Nineveh.

The Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser III: Jehu, son of Omri, is seen in the second panel prostrating himself before the Assyrian king

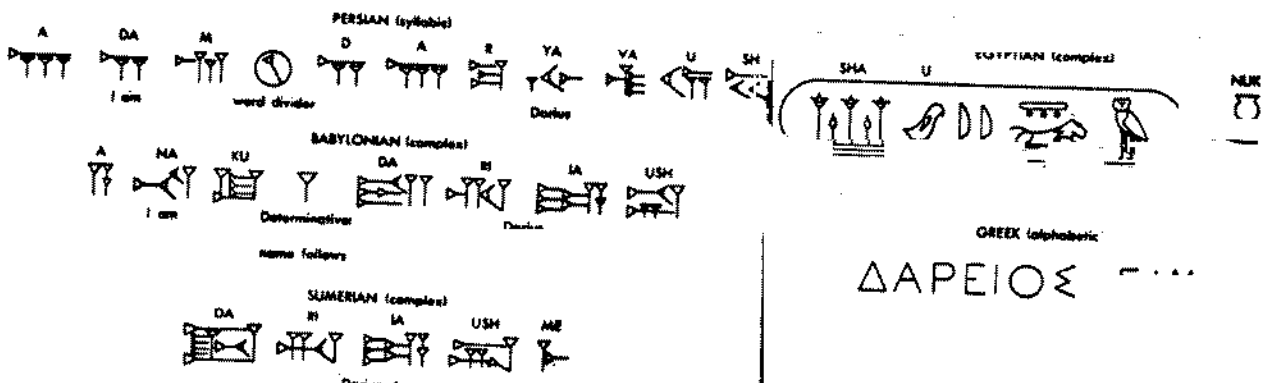
An Assyrian Colossus. (Layard, *Monuments of Nineveh*, London 1853.)



- b. Heinrich Schliemann, a determined amateur, discovered Troy in 1873 and excavated at Mycenae and Tiryns (1874-1876).

2. Decipherment

- The evolution of writing from pictographic, to ideographic, to phonetic.
- By 1200 B.C. four major system of writing coexisted in the ancient civilized world:
 - (1) Cuneiform: Babylon, Assyria, Asia Minor, Syria, and Palestine.
 - (2) The Egyptian system, mostly confined to Egypt itself.
 - (3) The syllabaries (Hieroglyphic Hittite, Minoan and its derivatives, and a few lesser varieties) in Asia Minor, Syria, Cyprus, Crete, and Greece.
 - (4) The alphabet: Palestine and Syria.
- Major breakthroughs in the science of decipherment
 - (1) Cuneiform: The original decipherment of cuneiform was accomplished by the German schoolmaster George Grotefend. His early success was marred by unfounded speculations that caused most to lose confidence in his conclusions. Sir Henry Rawlinson (1846) copied and translated the inscription on the face of a mountain called Bisitun, between Hamadan and Baghdad. A panel of sculptured figures is accompanied by many lines of cuneiform, giving the same message in three languages: Persian, Babylonian, and Elamite. Rawlinson deciphered the Persian text, which made it possible to read the other two.
 - (2) Egyptian Hieroglyphics: One of Napoleon's officers, Jean Francois Champollion, discovered the famous Rosetta Stone in Egypt (1799). It is a slab of black basalt nearly four feet high, bearing a bilingual inscription in three scripts: Egyptian hieroglyphic, Egyptian demotic and Greek. The Rosetta Stone enabled scholars to benefit from earlier work on hieroglyphic and decipher that language.
 - (3) Minoan Linear B: Michael Ventris (1952) deciphered this script after its discoverer, Sir Arthur Evans, had tried unsuccessfully to do it for decades.
 - (4) The Ras Shamra (Ugaritic) alphabet was simultaneously deciphered by Benveniste and others.



III. The History of the Study of Antiquity from the Renaissance to the Present

A. Renaissance enthusiasm for antiquity

The science of ancient history is the stepchild of Renaissance humanism (secular and Christian).

- 2 Classical antiquity was looked on in the fifteenth century as the intellectual, social, and political ideal. There emerged an uncritical admiration for the ancient authors.
- 3 Examples:
 - a. Lorenzo Valla, the "father of historical criticism" called for a return to primary sources (vs. ecclesiastical authority) as a source of truth. He proved that the Donation of Constantine was a forgery and that the Apostles Creed could not have been written by the Apostles.
 - b. Desiderius Erasmus (1465-1536) reconstructed the Greek text (Textus Receptus); his text was the basis for the KJV.
 - c. Cola di Rienzo (1313-1354) collected Roman inscriptions.
 - d. Niccolo Machiavelli, the founder of modern international diplomacy, based his theories on his study of Roman history. He studied Rome to determine the causes of the rise and fall of nations.

B. Edward Gibbon (1737-1797), History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.

The first historical attempt in which high literary style is combined with profound historical judgment.

- 2 Gibbon followed the theme of the French Enlightenment and blamed Christianity for the decline of the Roman Empire. Gibbon's work covers the period from the death of Marcus Aurelius (A.D. 180) to the capture of Constantinople by the Turks (A.D. 1453).

C. The study of antiquity in Germany received its decisive impulse from Winckelmann (1717-1768) and Herder (1744-1803).

1. The theme in Germany was to relate the late 18th century to classical Greece; it sought the marriage of Greek classicism with the German spirit.
2. Barthold Georg Niebuhr (1776-1831) related practical statesmanship to ancient history and took a very critical view of the sources; e.g., in his Römische Geschichte (1811) he banned Livy from the province of history, establishing "German scepticism."
3. F. A. Wolf denied the historicity of the Homeric Epics.

D. The German Theodor Mommsen (1817-1903) in his Römische Geschichte (3 vols. 1854-1856) wrote a politically oriented history. His most significant works: Römisches Staatsrecht and the Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum (abbr. CIL). All subsequent histories of Rome stand on the shoulders of Mommsen.

E. Johann Gustav Droysen (1808-1884), Geschichte Alexanders (1833)

1. Droysen's work was revolutionary in that he wrote a history of Alexander the Great from the viewpoint of Alexander himself.
2. He saw Alexander as a hero who brought civilization to the East where E. G. Niebuhr had marked him as a large-scale brigand and poseur.
3. In his Geschichte des Hellenismus (2 vols., 1836-1843), Droysen destroyed the existing framework of the classical age. He coined the word Hellenism to label the fusion of Greek and Oriental cultures. He proved that Hellenism was a distinct culture from that of Classical Greece and established it as the bridge between Classical Greece to the Roman Empire.

F The sciences of archaeology and decipherment emerge (see previous discussion).

G. Eduard Meyer (1855-1930), Geschichte des Altertums (1844)

1. Recognized as the founder of the universal historiography of antiquity.
2. The first comprehensive history of the ancient world, in purpose if not in result.
3. Meyer laid the foundation for the periodization of Egyptian history.
4. Meyer was the first to recognize the significance of the Indo-European element in the Near Eastern world.
5. Meyer first traced the great spiritual movements in ancient history (from a critical point of view).

H. George Grote's, History of Greece (12 vols., 1846-1856) became the standard for Greek historical studies.

I. The twentieth-century movements, based on the results of modern archaeology, to "rehabilitate" the literary sources (to be discussed subsequently).

J. The standard collection of historical essays is the Cambridge Ancient History (12 vols., 1924-1939, a second edition is appearing fascicle by fascicle).

Selected Bibliography for Discussion 1

- Bengtson, Hermann. Introduction to Ancient History. University of California Press. The work contains an extensive bibliographic index to the general area of ancient history.
- Bury, J. B. The Ancient Greek Historians. Dover.
- Dobhofer, Ernst. Voices in Stone. Collier. Introduction to the science of decipherment.
- Jones, Tom B. Paths to the Ancient Past. Free Press (Macmillan). An introduction to the application of historical method to ancient history.

Discussion 2 Archaeology: Methodology, Nature of the Evidence

I. Archaeology and the Study of the Bible

- A. Because the historical setting of the Bible is the ancient Near East, much of the archaeology in this "cradle of civilization" is important to the student of the Bible.
- B. The value of archaeological material over existing literary sources.
 1. Most historical traditions are highly specialized. They are concerned with the fortunes of kings and nations. Artifacts, on the other hand, illumine also the common man and his everyday life.
 2. Literary sources are often biased; much of it is propaganda.
 3. The Bible does not offer itself as a history of the ancient Near East and the Mediterranean world. It is also specialized. The primary contribution of archaeology to Bible studies is illumination, not verification.
- C. Much of the archaeology done in the Near East has been done by those with special interests in the Bible.

II. A Brief Introduction to Methodology

The transition in archaeology has been from grave robbing and dirt moving to scientific method. Modern archaeology requires such careful procedures as:

1. Pre-identification of a site when possible
2. Preliminary survey of the site
3. Charting of the site in a grid
4. Cutting a trial trench to evaluate the advisability of digging at a particular spot and to establish the initial chronology if possible. Modern archaeologists use the trench method also to leave a portion of the site undisturbed for future archaeologists who might have superior methods.
5. Careful excavation
6. Identification of materials by reference to such factors as:
 - a. stratigraphy
 - b. ceramic index
 - c. numismatics
7. Recording of the finds
 - a. cataloging
 - b. location on the grid (three dimensional)
 - c. sketches and photographs
 - d. detailed measurements and descriptions
 - e. the marking of objects removed

In Palestine the commonly recognized periods are as follows:

Mesolithic (Natufian)	ca. 8000-6000 B.C.
Pre-Pottery Neolithic	ca. 6000-5000 B.C.
Pottery Neolithic	ca. 5000-4000 B.C.
Chalcolithic	ca. 4000-3200 B.C.

Early Bronze (EB)	
EB I	ca. 3200-2800 B.C.
EB II	ca. 2800-2600 B.C.
EB III	ca. 2600-2300 B.C.
EB IV (or III B)	ca. 2300-2100 B.C.

Middle Bronze (MB)	
MB I (or EB-MB Intermediate)	ca. 2100-1900 B.C.
MB IIa	ca. 1900-1700 B.C.
MB IIb	ca. 1700-1600 B.C.
MB IIc	ca. 1600-1550 B.C.

Late Bronze (LB)	
LB I	ca. 1550-1400 B.C.
LB IIa	ca. 1400-1300 B.C.
LB IIb	ca. 1300-1200 B.C.

Iron I	ca. 1200- 900 B.C.
--------	--------------------

Iron II	ca. 900- 600 B.C.
---------	-------------------

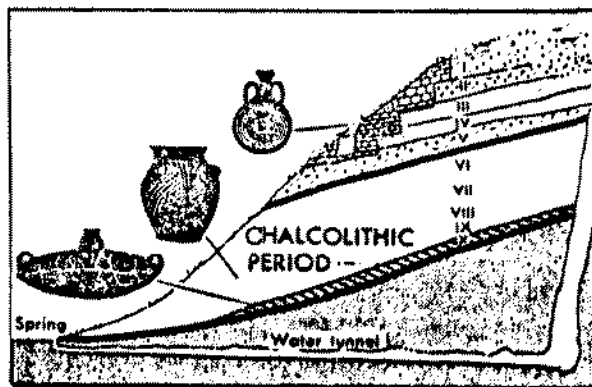
Iron III	ca. 600- 300 B.C.
----------	-------------------

Hellenistic	ca. 300- 63 B.C.
-------------	------------------

Roman	ca. 63 B.C.-A.D. 323
-------	----------------------

Byzantine	ca. A.D. 323-636
-----------	------------------

Islamic	ca. A.D. 636-present
---------	----------------------



Schematic section of a tell

8. Publication

- a. Making the results available to the academic world
- b. The offering of preliminary interpretations

9. Interpretation by other antiquarians

10. Synthesis by historians

III. The Nature of the Evidence: A Perspective on the Relation of Archaeology and History

(This discussion is adapted from E. Yamauchi, "Fragments and Circles" in The Stones and the Scriptures, pp. 146-166.

How much history can we learn from the archaeologist? What does the lack of evidence mean? Does archaeological silence prove that the Bible, or any other literary source, is false. In what sense does "archaeology prove the Bible?"

A. The fragmentary nature of the evidence

1. The fraction that has survived

- a. Not everything made or written is of survivable material.
- b. The natural forces of erosion and decay
- c. Human predation
- d. The accidental character of most preservation

2. The fraction that has been surveyed; estimates of known but unsurveyed sites:
 - a. Mycenaean, 300
 - b. Iraq, 5,000+
 - c. Cis-Jordan and Trans-Jordan, 5,000+
 - d. Israel, 2,000+
3. The fraction that has been excavated: estimates:
 - a. Palestine, less than 2% of potentially significant sites (not all sites known)
 - b. Iraq, less than 1% of known sites
 - c. In Egypt, archaeology has largely confined itself to tombs and temples.
 - d. Reasons why many sites are not excavated, other than lack of personnel, money, and time:
 - (1) Many sites are presently occupied.
 - (2) Ground water deters excavations in some areas.
 - (3) National governments restrict or prevent excavation in some areas.
4. The fraction that has been examined; because of the overwhelming difficulty and expense of scientific archaeology, almost never is a site completely excavated; seldom is a very large portion of it excavated.

"The site of Hazor is comprised of an upper city of thirty acres and a lower city of 175 acres. Working with an unusually large staff of over thirty archaeologists and a crew of over a hundred laborers, Yadin managed to clear one-four hundredth of the site in four seasons from 1955-1958. 'He has suggested that it would take 800 years of about four or five months work (Yadin's season was three months) per year to clear the entire site.'"

Yamauchi, Stones and Scriptures, p. 153

"Campbell Thompson estimated that with a force of a thousand men, each shifting 120,000 tons a year, to remove the 14,500,000 tons of earth represented by Quyundjik--one of the mounds at Nineveh--would take 124 years. But at Yadin's estimated rate of progress for Hazor, to completely excavate Babylon would take 8,000 years."

Ibid.

5. The fraction that has been published; there is a scandalous time lag between acquisition of materials, especially texts, and their publication. Some will probably never be published.
 - a. Examples:
 - (1) A Babylonian king list unearthed in the 1880's and put in the British Museum was published in 1954.
 - (2) Of the more than 16,000 cuneiform texts from Kanish (Kultepe) since 1882, about 2,000 have been published.
 - (3) Of the 25,000 documents found at Mari, about 2,800 have now been published.

b. Reasons:

- (1) Scarcity of qualified scholars
- (2) Publication is very time-consuming.
- (3) Many archaeologists jealously refuse to delegate the work of publication.

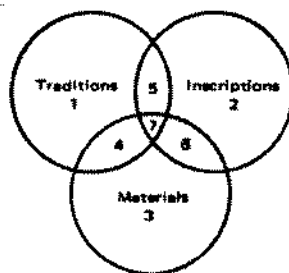
6. Conclusion: By the most optimistic calculation, we have the use of 1/600,000th of all the possible evidence. This underscores the fragile character of the argument from silence.

B. Overlapping circles of evidence

1. Sources

- a. Traditions (true or untrue), such as Homer, the Bible, and Herodotus
- b. Materials (nonwritten)
- c. Inscriptions (written)

2. In considering sources, there are seven possible combinations, three in which the source stands alone:



In view of the fragmentary nature of the evidence, and the small chance that Traditional evidence would enjoy corroboration by a generous combination of other kinds of sources, the argument from silence becomes extremely problematic.

C. Conclusion

1. Even in the light of the low probabilities, the Bible has enjoyed remarkable verification from archaeology.
2. The absence of direct verification from non-traditional sources is a very flimsy basis for rejecting the testimony of traditional sources.
3. Negative judgments of literary sources based on subjective literary analysis and on the lack of evidence are being replaced by a more positive appreciation of traditions, including the Bible.

Selected Bibliography for Discussion 2

- Albright, William F. Archaeology and the Religion of Israel. Doubleday.
From the Stone Age to Christianity, Monotheism and
the Historical Process. Anchor-Doubleday.
- Bruce, F. F. New Testament Documents: Are they Reliable? Eerdmans.
- Gardiner, Alan. Egypt of the Pharaohs: An Introduction. Oxford.
- Harrison, R. K. Introduction to the Old Testament. Eerdmans.
- Heidel, Alexander. The Gilgamesh Epic and Old Testament Parallels.
 University of Chicago.
- Kelso, James. Archaeology and our Old Testament Contemporaries. Zondervan.
- Kitchen, K. A. Ancient Orient and Old Testament. Inter-Varsity.
- Lewis, Jack P. Archaeological Backgrounds to Bible People. Baker.
- Livingston, G. Herbert. The Pentateuch and Its Cultural Environment.
 Baker.
- Pfeiffer, Charles F., ed. The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Bible. Baker.
- Ramsay, Sir William M. The Bearing of Recent Discovery on the Trustworthiness
of the New Testament. Hodder.
- Thompson, John A. The Bible and Archaeology. Eerdmans.
- Wilson, Clifford A. Rocks, Relics and Biblical Reliability. Zondervan.
- Wiseman, P. J. New Discoveries in Babylonia About Genesis. Marshall,
 Morgan and Scott.
- Wiseman, Donald J. and Yamauchi, Edwin. Archaeology and the Bible.
 Zondervan. (Textbook for W.C. I)
- Yamauchi, Edwin. The Stones and the Scriptures. Lippincott.
- The Biblical Archaeologist Reader. Anchor. (series)

Baal, the Canaanite storm god, holding
 the forked lightning as a spear. Kelso



Discussion 3: Geography of the Ancient World

I Terminology

- A. Mediterranean World
- B. Fertile Crescent (Breasted)
- C. Ancient Near East
- D. The Semitic Quadrilateral

II. Mesopotamia

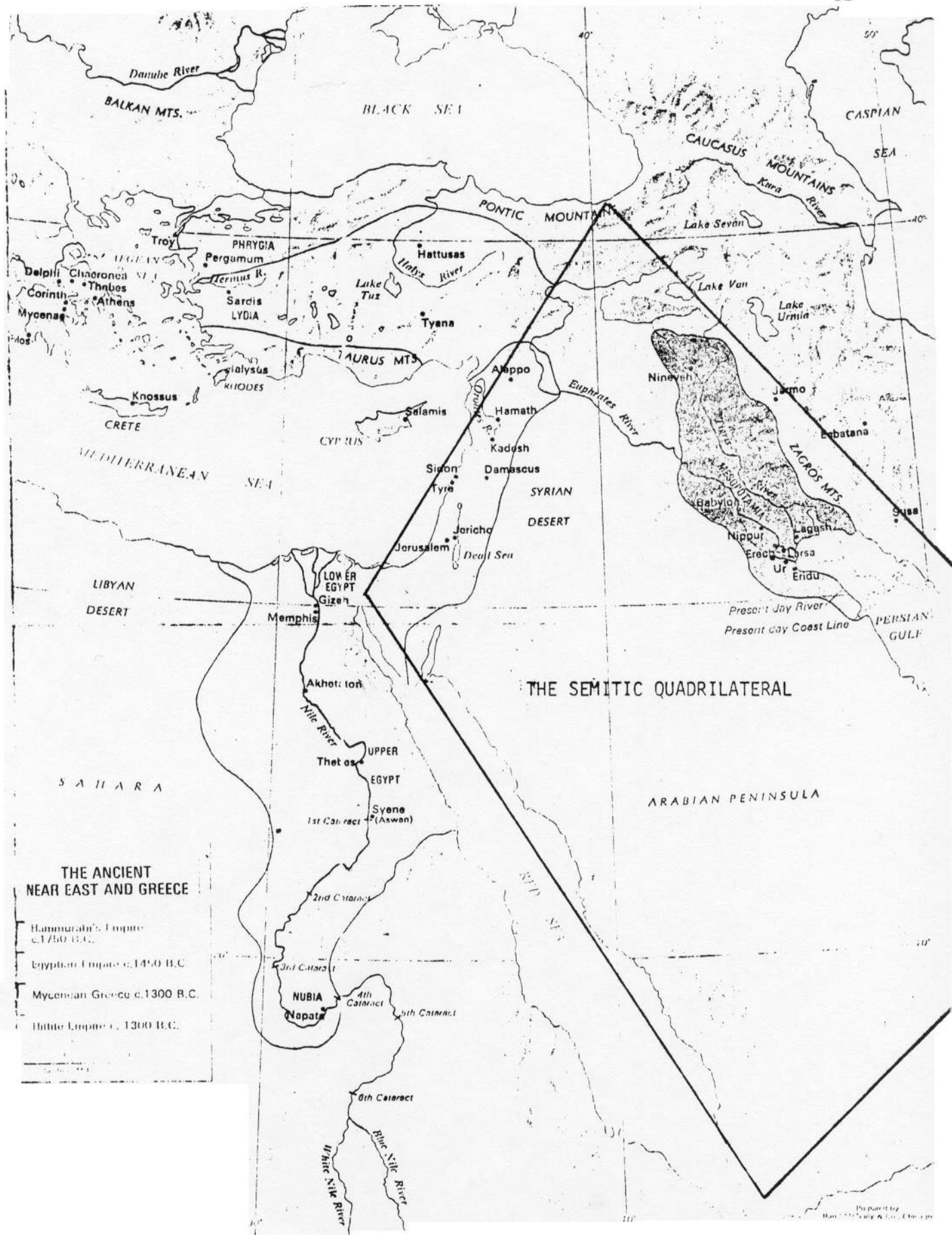
A. Topography

1. Rivers: Tigris, Euphrates
2. Seas: Persian Gulf, Red Sea, Lake Van, Lake Urmia
3. The fertility of the river valleys
4. The northern area (Aram and Assyria) was excellent pasture land.
5. Negative aspects of the geography of Mesopotamia
 - a. The northern area was impossible to irrigate and could not provide sufficient grain.
 - b. The rivers, especially the Tigris, flood at unpredictable times, usually in the spring rather than in the summer when water is most needed.
 - c. The Tigris shifts course, usually westward.
 - d. The dearth of wood
 - e. The lack of stone
 - f. The lack of metals (only lead found in the northern area)

B. Climate

The Middle East compared in latitude and area with conterminous United States





1. Summer: in lowlands, very hot almost everywhere. Many places experience daily maxima of 100° F for weeks at a time. Shade temperatures of 130° or higher have been recorded in Iran and Iraq. Day after day of baking sun assails the parched land from a cloudless sky, and hot, dusty winds add to the discomfort of the inhabitants. Only in the mountainous sections or in some places near the sea do higher elevations or sea breezes temper the intense heat of midsummer.
 2. Winter: cool to mild in the lowlands; cold in the high interior basins and plateaus.
 3. Rainfall: 6-8"; 5-10" in deserts
 4. Dominant characteristics
 - a. Desert climate: Occasional violent downpours alternate with long rainless periods; exceptionally wide daily ranges in temperature--lack of vegetation permits the sun to heat the earth rapidly by day, but allows a rapid escape of heat at night.
 - b. Steppe climate: semiarid; more vegetation permits some of the land to be used for grazing; un dependable rainfall makes crop growing precarious except where irrigation can be used.
 - c. The role of mountains in water supply: the Pontic, Caucasus, and Zagros mountains collect rainfall and snowfall for the Tigris and Euphrates mountains and allows the river valleys to support agriculture.
- C. Geography and civilization
1. The delta country of the lower river valley (Sumer) enjoyed rich soil that was refertilized every year by alluvial silt; the rivers teemed with fish.
 2. The agricultural potential could only be realized by cooperative effort; to drain the swamps of the lower valley and to irrigate the areas farther north. This effort required (1) a basically unified society, and (2) a technology for building canals, computing the seasons, storing grain, etc.

III. Egypt

A. Topography

1. Herodotus: "Egypt is the gift of the Nile."
2. The White Nile and the Blue Nile emerge from Ethiopia and join at Khartoum. The Nile flooded with such regularity that ancient Egyptians could base their calendar on the flooding.
3. The Nile is a narrow ribbon of fertility.
4. The delta is the richest part of the Nile Valley.
5. Huge deserts east and west (Sahara, Libyan, and Arabian)
6. Regions (see p. 12):
 - a. The region of the fourth cataract
 - b. Between the fourth and third cataracts

- c. Between the third and first cataract
- d. From the first cataract to the sea
- e. The Sinai Peninsula was a part of Egypt for most of its history.
- 7. Routes from Egypt across the Sinai
 - a. Via Maris: along the sea coast; the "way of the land of the Philistines"
 - b. "Way to Shur" (Gen. 16:7)
 - c. "Pilgrim's Way": Suez to Akaba on the eastern side of the Dead Sea
- B. Climate: Typical desert climate--very hot in summer, cool in winter, except in the Upper Nile Basin, extremely variable temperatures in the winter. Rain rarely falls in Egypt, except in the coastal region. Annual rainfall in Cairo, 1"; Alexandria, 8". Rain in the upper Nile Valley is so rare that the ancients often interpreted it as a sign of divine wrath.
- C. Geography and civilization
 - 1. The need for irrigation forced the Egyptians to work together as in the Mesopotamian Valley.
 - 2. The isolation of Egypt permitted long, interrupted stretches of time for civilization to develop.
 - 3. Egypt was the "breadbasket" of the Mediterranean
 - a. Gen. 12:10 ff.; 26:1 ff., 43:1 ff.
 - h. Rome always treated Egypt as a special case because of her dependence on the Nile Valley for grain.

IV. Greece

- A. Topography
 - 1. C. M. Bowra, The Greek Experience: "A people lives by its geography. What nature provides as a home and a background is the most enduring element in any national history."



2. Mountains

- a. Pindus--north; Peloponnesus--south
 - b. Once covered with forests, now largely denuded by over-grazing. Goats eat the saplings before they have time to grow. Winter rains have washed away much of the topsoil. Silt has altered the coastline.
 - c. The mountains block off much of the rainfall so that the eastern sections of the peninsula are much dryer than the extreme western parts.
3. The rivers of Greece are not navigable and difficult to control for irrigation. For the most part they become barren, stone gullies in the summer. In the winter they are hurtling torrents.
 4. Only a small portion of the land is good for agriculture.

B. Climate

1. Summer: hot and dry almost everywhere; the mean July temperature at sea level is usually close to 80° F. The humidity is low, however, and along the coast the heat is tempered by a sea breeze that blows every afternoon. Temperatures are, of course, lower in the higher elevations.
2. Winter: the belt of eastward-moving cyclonic storms shift south to include Greece. Although there are cold spells, the winters are generally mild and sunny. At Athens the mean January temperature is 47° F.
3. Rainfall: In the east, the annual total is less than 15", the west around 50.4". Almost all the rain comes between October and March.

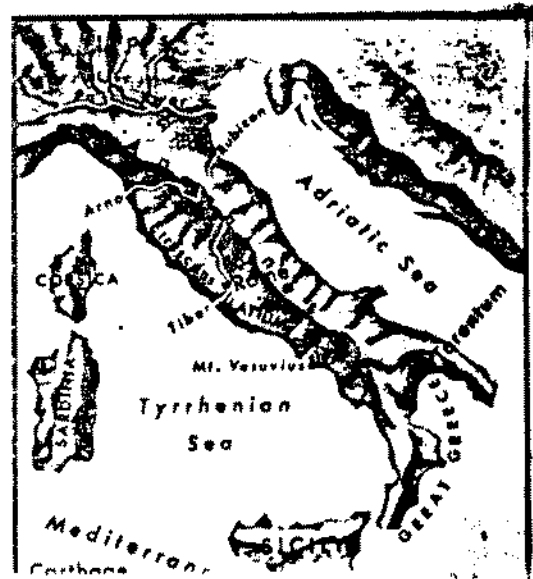
C. Geography and Civilization

1. Greece is land of isolated valleys, contributing to the creation of independent city-states.
2. Greece is a dead-end, a blind alley as far as immigration is concerned. It is not easy to enter the land, and migrating peoples do not easily move out.
3. Greece is not self-sufficient; insufficient grazing land and inadequate farm land encouraged trade and colonization.
4. Good harbors encouraged the Greeks to become a people of the sea.

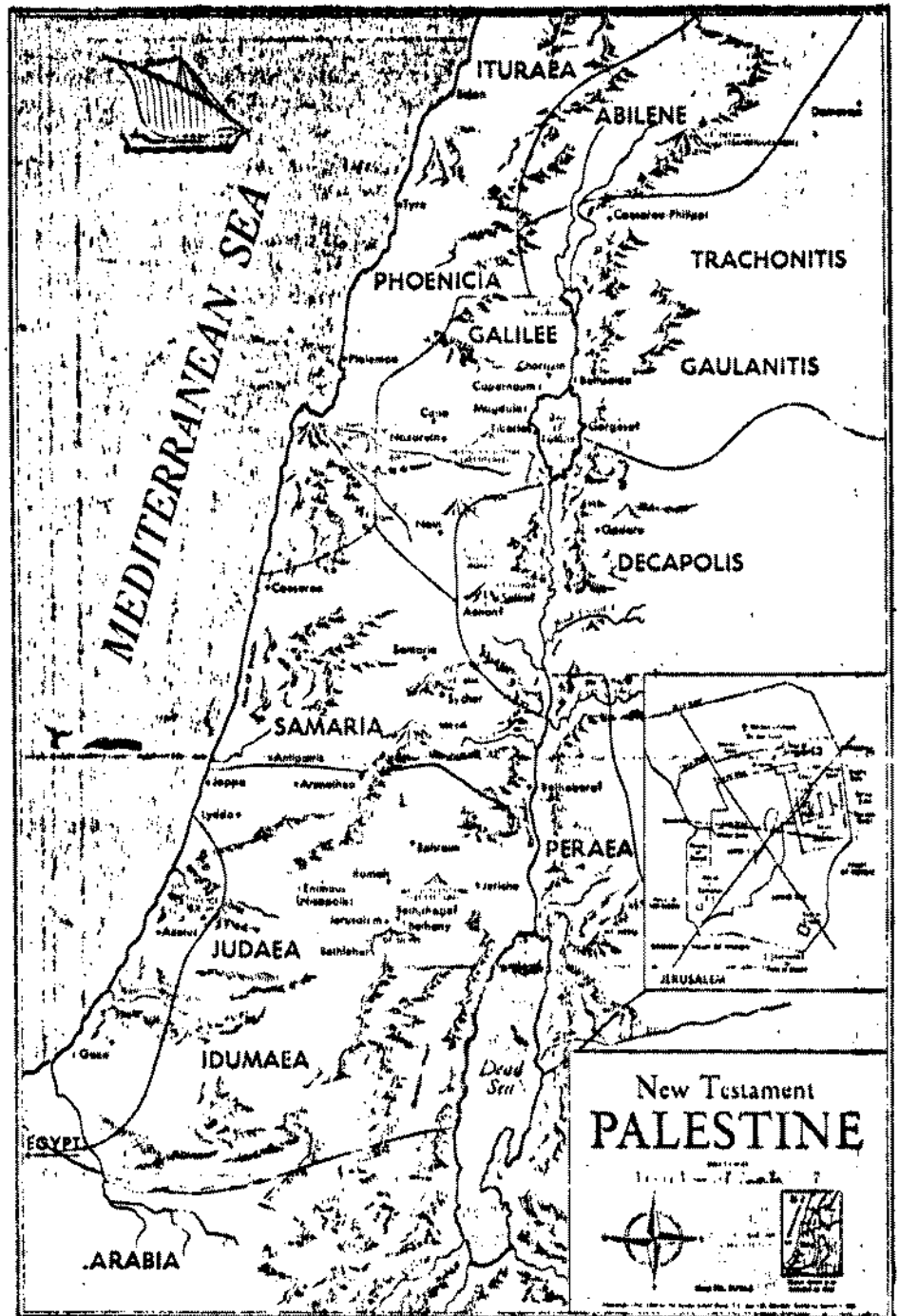
V. The Italian Peninsula

A. Topography

1. Peninsular Italy generally does not measure more than 100 miles across; 150 miles at its widest.
2. The internal geography of Italy is determined by the great chain of the Apennines.
3. The arc of the Alps shuts it off on the north from central Europe.



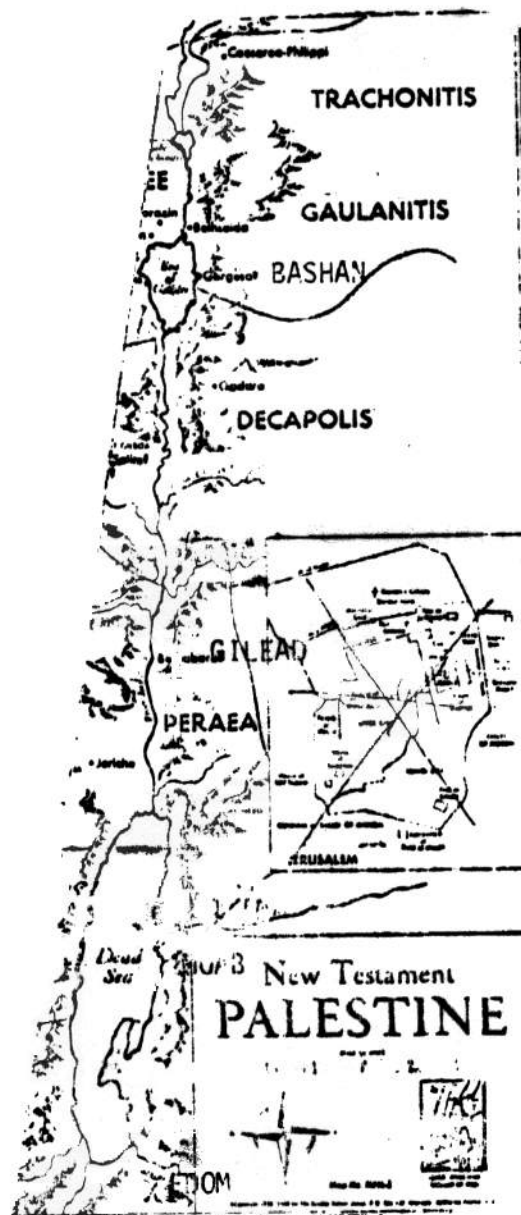
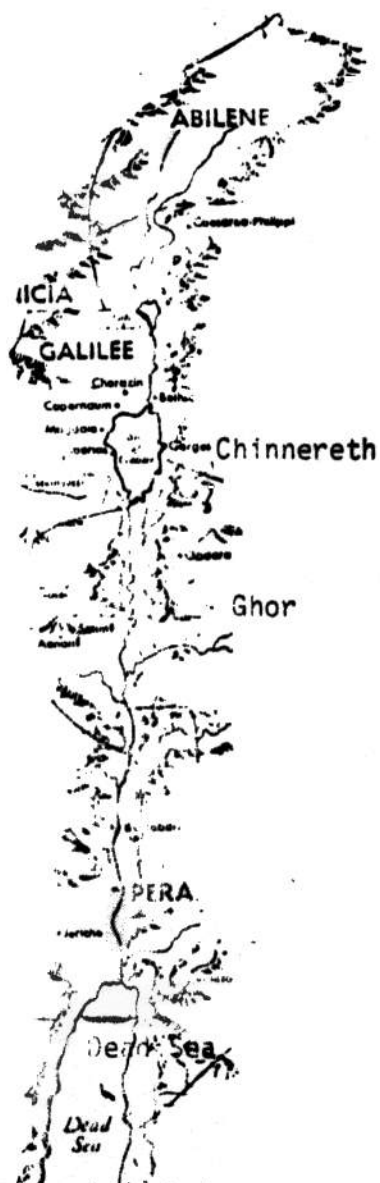
4. Between the Alps and the Apennines lies the plain of the Po valley.
 5. On the west, between the mountains and the sea, three areas of plain and hill are exceptionally favorable for agriculture--Etruria, Latium (the area around Rome), and Campania (around Naples).
 6. On the east the mountains are closer to the seacoast and the only extensive plain is that of Apulia, famous for its cattle and sheep.
 7. The rivers of the peninsula are short and seldom navigable; this is not true of the Po River in northern Italy.
 8. The best harbors are in the west.
- B. Climate: Italy has the typical Mediterranean climate: mild, rainy winters and hot, dry summers. Rome has an average January temperature of 44° F and an average July temperature of 77° F. Annual rainfall 26".
- C. Geography and Civilization
1. The Apennines are a mountain complex rather than a single chain; their remote valleys and high plateaus foster the growth of isolated farming communities.
 2. A strong naval power in Italy can sit astride the Mediterranean.
 3. Easy passes across the Julian Alps lead to the Danube and Sava valleys, and then on to the great plains of Hungary and the Black Sea; on the north and northwest the passes to France and Switzerland are higher, but still passable.
- D. The Mediterranean Sea
1. Low tides have allowed the silting in of the mouths of rivers that empty into the sea as well as many ancient harbors.
 2. Because of shallow water and the many small islands, the sea north of Crete is extremely dangerous to sail in bad weather. It was especially so before sailors learned to tack into the wind.
 3. The general pattern of currents is counterclockwise; local currents are complicated by tides and winds.
 4. In the winter the relatively warm waters of the Mediterranean form pockets of low pressure; cold air is drawn in from adjacent land masses, sometimes creating severe storms from the north and east, although in winter the sea is part of a westerly wind system.
 5. Special wind systems:
 - a. Etesian winds--steady, dry northwesterlies and northerlies blowing in the eastern Mediterranean from the summer monsoon system of Asia.
 - b. Sirocco--a dry and often hot wind originating in the deserts south of the Mediterranean and blowing generally north.
 - c. Bora--cold, dry air moving from Yugoslavian mountains.
 - d. Mistral--" " " " " France.



1. Topographical regions

a. Transjordan

- (1) Edom
- (2) Moab
- (3) Ammon
- (4) Gilead
- (5) Bashan



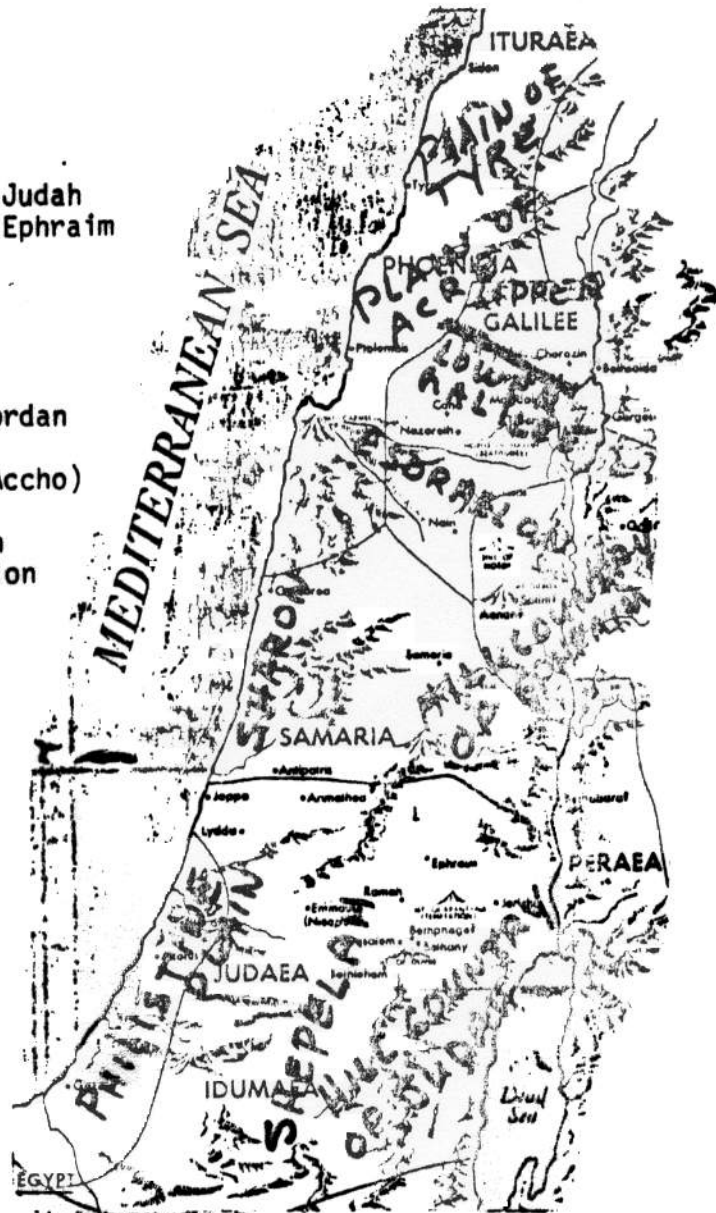
b. The Rift Valley

- (2) Chinnereth
- (3) The Ghor (Jordan Valley)
- (4) The Dead Sea
- (5) The Arabah

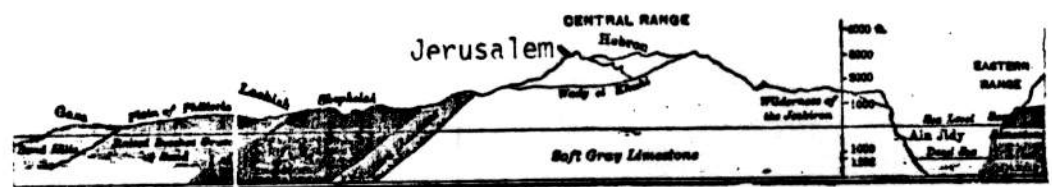
- c. The Central Plateau
- (1) Hill country of Judah
 - (2) Hill country of Ephraim
 - (3) Lower Galilee
 - (4) Upper Galilee

d. The Shephelah

- e. The plains of Cis-Jordan
- (1) Plain of Tyre
 - (2) Plain of Acre (Accho)
 - (3) Plain of Sharon
 - (4) Philistine Plain
 - (5) Plain of Esdraelon



2. Because Palestine is bordered by the Mediterranean Sea and because it includes such extremes in elevation, it has a widely varied weather pattern and features markedly different topography within a small area.



B. Climate

1. The Palestinian year is composed basically of two seasons: the rainy season--mid-October to mid-April; the dry season--mid-June to mid-September.
2. Summer: consistently clear and hot; normally free from rain; heavy dew occurs along the coast and on the western slopes (often mentioned in the Bible; e.g., Deut. 32:2; II Sam. 1:21; I Kings 17:1) The dew results from the prevailing sea breeze rising along the coast around nine o'clock in the morning and gradually pushing inland. It usually drops off about sunset; it helped to moderate the oppressive heat and was important to the farmer who used it to winnow his grain.
3. Winter/rainy season
 - a. Early rains, beginning during the second half of October, though in bad years they delayed as late as November or December. The early rains (Deut. 11:14) had to come before the farmer could do his plowing for sowing. The early rains are emphasized because they were so important to the farmer; actually, the heaviest rains come in the middle of the rainy season (Lev. 26:4; Ezra 10:9,13).
 - b. Mid-winter, falling late in December, bring cold weather and frosts are common in the hills at night. Snow is relatively rare; it falls in the hills on an average of only three days a year, but occasionally there is a heavy fall. Mount Hermon has a snow cap during most of the year.
 - c. Later rains are needed to make the grain swell for a good harvest (Jos. 6:3; Zech. 10:1).
4. The amount of rainfall varies greatly from region to region.
5. The hottest temperatures of the year occur in the short transitional periods before and after the summer proper. This is because of the exceedingly hot siroccos (see p. 16, D.5.b.) A sirocco usually lasts about three days. The temperature rises sharply 16 to 22° F. above normal and stays there. Humidity drops by about 30-40%. A fine, yellowish dust haze fills the air, restricting visibility, discoloring the landscape, and creating general discomfort. Springtime siroccos are more fierce and their destructive force is seen in the destruction of the luxuriant grass that grows in winter. This phenomenon so impressed biblical man that it became one of the chief metaphors for the fragile character of human existence (Ps. 103:16; Isa. 40:6-8; James 1:1).

C. Geography and civilization

1. Because the mountains were unfit for cavalry and chariots, the plains bore the brunt of the warfare that inevitably became the lot of Palestine, situated as it was on the routes of commerce and war. The mountains were first-won and last-lost.
2. The mountain areas resisted the incursion of alien culture.
3. Because Palestine is naturally subdivided by terrain, elevation, and climate in a country so small, surprising variety

could coexist in race, government, culture, etc. See Judges 18:7 (Laish is only 25 miles from the Sidonian coast and about forty from Damascus, but mountains intervene on either side.

4. Because of her central location, minor races continually poured into Palestine from regions so different as Asia Minor, Mesopotamia, Arabia, Egypt, and the Greek islands. Each largely sustained its own character for centuries. George Adam Smith in The Historical Geography of the Holy Land (p. 61): "Palestine has never belonged to one nation and probably never will."

Selected Bibliography for Discussion 3

- Baly, Denis. The Geograpny of the Bible. Harper. This work is the standard treatment of the geography of Palestine.
- Smith, George Adam. The Historical Geography of the Holy Land. Harper.
- The Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible. 4 vols. This set is a comprehensive and scholarly dictionary, one of the best available in English.
- Wright, G. E., and F. V. Filson, eds. The Westminster Historical Atlas to the Bible. Westminster.
- Hunt, G. N. S., and E. W. Hamilton, Oxford Bible Atlas. Oxford University Press.
- Grant, Michael. Ancient History Atlas. Macmillan.

Discussion 4: Before History, Part 1

I The Standard Evolutionary Schema of Prehistory

Years B.C.	
FOOD-GATHERING PEOPLES	
1,000,000 and before	Australopithicenes
400,000	Homo erectus
110,000	Neanderthal man
35,000	Homo sapiens
28,000	Beginning of cave painting
10,000	Retreat of the glaciers
FOOD-RAISING ERA	
8,000	Essentially modern climate
7,000	Agricultural villages in the Near East
CIVILIZATION	
Just before 3,000	Cities in Mesopotamia Kingdom of Egypt

II. Bible Chronology and Prehistory

A. Views of Genesis 5 and 11

1. The Leupold-Ussher view: Creation at 9 a.m., October 23, 4004 B.C., with the genealogies continuous throughout.
 - a. After 2156 (Abraham), there are not too many problems with chronology.
 - b. Difficulties
 - (1) Adam would have known Noah's father; Shem would have outlived Abraham; Methuselah would have had to swim through the flood.
 - (2) The genealogies are not strict chronologies.

- (a) They are symmetrical: Ten generations before the Flood and ten generations after; see Matt. 1:17.
- (b) In Gen. 11 there are only three places where there could be gaps (Reu, Serug, Nahor), ruling out the vast number of years required by the theory of evolution.
- (3) Disharmony with external data
 - (a) E.g., the Flood, according to Ussher's chronology, occurred at 2148 B.C. There is overwhelming archaeological evidence (artifacts and texts) of a long, preliterate civilization anticipating the culture of Abraham (2156 B.C.).
 - (b) Archaeological excavations have unearthed evidence of the continuous occupation of sites in the Near East that date to @10,000 B.C.
 - (c) Interpretations of geologic data make a date of 4004 highly problematic.

2. The Dynastic View

- a. The personal names of the patriarchs are interpreted as dynasties.
- b. Suggested chronology: Adam to Flood, 8,225 years; Adam to the death of Terah, 11,571 years.

3. The Selective Chronology View

- a. The lengths of the lives of the patriarchs are literal.
- b. In some cases, "begat" refers to ancestral relationships. See K. A. Kitchen, Ancient Orient and Old Testament.

8. The Creation Account and the Theory of Evolution

- 1. Preliminary hermeneutical observations concerning Genesis 1 & 2
 - a. Genesis 1 is chronological; Genesis 2 is topical
 - b. Genesis 1 and 2 hold an important place in the scheme of redemption: the doctrine of the Fall is the background of the teaching of salvation in Jesus the Christ.
 - c. Genesis 1 & 2 are a part of God's inerrant Word.
 - d. Jesus treated the account of Adam as a historical event (e.g., Matt. 19:4-5).
 - e. These chapters must be interpreted in light of their purpose and literary form. They are not Hebrew poetry; they do not bear the characteristics of ancient Near Eastern mythological texts.
 - f. It must not be assumed that Genesis 1 and 2 attempt to be a comprehensive and complete account of the Creation. The primary purpose of the writer is theological, not historical.

2. Unacceptable attempts to harmonize Genesis and evolution
 - a. Total chance organic evolution allegorically described.
 - b. Theistic evolution described in quasi-allegorical language.
 - c. The local creation theory; i.e., God remodeling a section of the ancient Near East.
3. Interpretations of the Creation account
 - a. Seven consecutive twenty-four-hour days in recent time.
 - (1) This interpretation is often identified with the Fundamentalist Movement.
 - (2) This interpretation is difficult to harmonize with geological and paleontological evidence. (See above discussion of Chronology and Prehistory, II A.)
 - b. Flood geology
 - (1) E.g., Whitcomb and Morris, The Genesis Flood.
 - (2) The geologic and fossil evidence is explained primarily by reference to a universal Noahic Flood, often dated about 10,000 B.C.
 - c. Gap theories (between Gen. 1:1 and 1:2)
 - (1) Fossils represent an age prior to the six creation days.
 - (2) Some "gap" theorists hold for a pre-Adamic race; ancient human fossil evidence is thus explained; Dinosaur fossils are thus explained.
 - (3) Gap theorists translate Gen. 1:2 "And the earth became formless and void . . ."
 - (4) Problems
 - (a) Ex. 20:11
 - (b) In the New Testament, the concept of death in the world refers back to Adam, not before.
 - d. Literal twenty-four hour days with gaps; Each order of the Creation put in place, then time allowed for it to multiply, produce variations within species, and fix itself into the ecological structure of the earth.
 - e. Punctuated uniformitarianism
 - (1) Davis Young, Creation and the Flood. Baker, 1977. An alternative to Flood Geology and Theistic Evolution.
 - (2) A day-age interpretation of Genesis 1.
 - (3) Human and proto-human fossil evidence (Australopithecus afarensis et al.) explained as nonhuman animals and biological variation in man once created.
 - (4) Punctuated uniformitarianism makes ample room for micro-evolution.
 - (5) Suggested points of harmony with "modern" geology
 - (a) The varied characteristics of rock formations suggests that they were deposited in a variety of environments.
 - (b) Specific fossils are restricted to specific rock formations.
 - (c) The transformation of sediment into rock, the tilting and uplifting of that rock, and the extensive erosion of solid bedrock are all processes that require much time.

- (d) Long periods time required to develop folds on the scale of those found in mountain systems.
- (e) Sedimentary rocks have lava flows interlayered with them or igneous rocks cutting across them.
- (f) Harmony with radiometric dating.
- f. The "Revelational Days" interpretation; i.e., that the revelation of the Creation was given to Moses on six successive days--a panorama was passed before his eyes.
- g. The Framework Hypothesis
 - (1) The theory that the creative activity of God is distributed into a figurative framework spoken of as six units of time.
 - (2) The subject of Creation in Genesis is presented topically.
 - (3) The sequence is figurative; Genesis 2:5 the key verse.
 - (4) The purpose of the Creation account is to teach man to rest on the seventh day.
 - (5) See Meredith Kline, "Because It Had Not Rained," Westminster Theological Journal 20 (1958):146-157.

Selected Bibliography for Discussions 4 & 5

- Albright, W. F. "The Babylonian Antediluvian Kings" JAOS 43:323-29.
 . "The Location of the Garden of Eden." AJSL 39:15-31.
- Barton, G. A. "Were the Biblical Foundations of Christian Theology Derived from Babylonia?" JBL 40 (1921):87-103.
- Bottero, J. The Near East.
- Braidwood, R. Prehistoric Men.
- Cassuto, U. From Adam to Noah. Jerusalem: Magnes.
- Childe, V. Gordon. New Light on the Most Ancient East.
- Collier, Donald. "New Radio-carbon Methods for Dating the Past" BAR I, 330-337.
- Driver, G. R. "The Epic of Creation." Theology 8:2-13.
- DeWitt, Dale S. "The Historical Background of Genesis 11:1-9: Babel or Ur?" JETS 22 (March 1979):15-26.
- Ehrich, R. W. (Ed.) Chronologies in Old World Archeology.
- Eichrodt, W. "In the Beginning" in Israel's Prophetic Heritage.
- Frankfort, H. The Birth of Civilization in the Near East. Indiana University Press.
- . Before Philosophy.
- Gressmann, Hugo. The Tower of Babel.
- Gruber, Franklin L. The Six Creative Days. Lutheran Literary Board.
- Handrich, T. L. The Creation: Facts, Theories and Faith. Moody.
- Harris, R. Laird. "The Date of the Flood and the Age of Man," The Bible Today. 37 (June-September 1943):575 ff.
- Heidel, Alexander. The Babylonian Genesis.
- . The Gilgamesh Epic and Old Testament Parallels.
- Holbrook, D. L. "The Point of View in the First Chapter of Genesis" BS 79:452-466

- King, L. W. Legends of Babylon and Egypt in Relation to Hebrew Tradition.
- Kitchen, K. A. Ancient Orient and Old Testament.
- Knopf, A. "Measuring Geologic Time," Scientific Monthly 85 (Nov. 1957).
- Lambert W. and Millard, A. Atra-Hasis.
- Lane, W. R. "Initiation of Creation." VT 13:63-73, Jan. 1963.
- Lawson, N. G. "The Early Chapters of Genesis." Theology 1922: 297-303.
- LeRiche, Philip J. "Scientific Proofs of a Universal Deluge," Journal of the Transactions of the Victorian Institute, LXI, (1929):86 ff.
- Leupold, H. C. Exposition of Genesis
- Lever, Jan. Creation and Evolution.
- MacRae, Allen A. "The Principles of Interpreting Genesis 1 and 2" ETSB 11 (1959) 44.
- Magoun, H. W. "The Literary Form of the First Chapter of Genesis" BS 79:153-172.
- McCone, R. Clyde. "Evolutionary Time: A Moral Issue" A Symposium on Creation. Baker.
- Morris, H. M. "Biblical Chronology and Geological Dating" SR 14 (1967).
- Parrot, A. The Flood and Noah's Ark. Philosophical Library.
- Patten, D. W. The Biblical Flood and the Ice Epoch. Pacific Meridian.
- Patterson, C. et al. "Age of the Earth" Science 121 (Jan. 21, 1955).
- Payne, J. Barton. "The Hebrew of Genesis and the Theory of Evolution" ETSB.
- Poole, Lynn and Gary. Carbon-14 and Other Scientific Methods of Dating the Past. McGraw Hill.
- Pritchard, J. Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament.
- Ramm, B. The Christian View of Science and Scripture.
- Rehwinkle, A. M. The Flood. Concordia.
- Reymond, Robert L. "Does Genesis 1:1-13 Teach a Creation out of Nothing?" Creation Research Society Quarterly 4 (1967):75-80.
- Roehrs, W. R. "Creation Account of Genesis: Guidelines for an Interpretation" Concordia 36 (May 1965):301-321.
- Warfield, Benjamin. "On the Antiquity and Unity of the Human Race" PTR 9(1911):1-25.
- Westermann, C. The Genesis Accounts of Creation. Fortress.
- Whitcomb, J. "The Ruin-Reconstruction Theory of Genesis 1:2" Creation Research Society Annual 2:3-6.
- _____. "The Creation of the Heavens and the Earth" Creation Research Society Quarterly 4(1967):69-74.
- _____. and Morris, H. M. The Genesis Flood.
- Wilson, D. R. "How Early is Man?" CT (Sep. 14, 1962):27,28.
- Wood, Robert W. "The Age of Man" Creation Research Society Quarterly. (Jan. 1966):24-27.
- Wright, G. E. The Bible and the Ancient Near East.
- Young, G. D. "The Effects of Poetic and Literary Style on the Interpretation of the Early Chapters of Genesis" ETSB II (1959).
- Young, E. J. Studies in Genesis One.
- Young, Davis. Creation and the Flood.
- Zeuner, F. Dating the Past. London: Methuen.
- Zimmerman, Paul. "The Age of the Earth" in Darwin, Evolution and Creation. The Journal of the American Scientific Affiliation, June 1977.
- Christianity Today, October 8, 1982.

Discussion 5: Before History, Part 2

I. The Flood

A. The extent of the Flood

1. Arguments for a universal flood (geographically universal vs. anthropologically universal)
 - a. The depth. Gen. 7:19-20:
And the water prevailed more and more upon the earth (ארץ = "land," but can be used for the whole earth), so that all the high mountains which were under all the heavens were covered. The water prevailed fifteen cubits higher, and the mountains were covered.
 - b. The duration: The water was 21 weeks on the earth, 31 weeks going down.
 - c. The geologic activity connected with the Flood. Gen. 7:11; 8:2.
 - d. The size of the ark. Gen 6:15. 437'x72'x43'; 13960 gross tons. (There is no record of a ship this big until 1884.)
 - e. The requirement of an ark at all proves a large flood if not a universal one.
 - f. The total destruction of the human race outside the ark. Gen. 6:11-13; Luke 17:26; 1 Peter 3:20.
 - g. The universal presence of flood traditions.
2. Arguments against a universal flood, for a local flood.
 - a. Problematic geologic evidence.
 - b. Problem of the amount of water; where is it?
 - c. The problem of mixing salt and fresh water and maintaining life.
 - d. The pressure of water 6 miles deep would eliminate many sea animals.
 - e. The problem of the draining off of the waters.

B. The Flood in ancient Near Eastern traditions

1. Sources
 - a. The Gilgamesh Epic
 - b. The Sumerian flood account
 - c. Atrahasis
 - d. Berossus
2. Comparisons

See the following parenthetical study: The Biblical Account of the Flood Compared to Other Ancient Near Eastern Accounts.

Parentetical Study: The Biblical Account of the Flood Compared to Other Ancient Near Eastern Accounts

Genesis	Gilgamesh	Sumerian	Atrahasis
<u>Author</u>			
And the Lord said, My spirit will not always strive with man. . .	The great god Enlil, the warlike chief instigator	The assembly of the gods	
<u>Reason</u>			
And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth. . .	The sin of man	Destruction of all, just and the unjust	Men became so noisy as to deprive Enlil of his sleep (he sent warning plagues).
<u>Hero</u>			
Noah	Utnapishtim	Ziusudra	Atrahasis
<u>Announcement</u>			
And God said unto Noah	Ea appears to Utnapishtim sleeping in a reed hut	An extraordinary dream	A Dream
<u>The period of grace</u>			
. . . yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty . . .	The secret kept by the gods; Ea instructs Utnapishtim to deceive those who ask.		Several periods of grace, plague and famine sent to warn mankind.
<u>The ark</u>			
"Make thee an ark of gopher wood . . . with rooms, . . . cover it inside and out with pitch. . . the length of the ark three hundred cubits, and its height thirty cubits.	"Elippu," a vessel, ship, boat; "ekallu," a great house. Seven stories; an exact cube	"Magurgur," a very great ship, a giant boat	The god who disclosed the coming calamity draws the plans for the ark.
<u>The occupants</u>			
. . . and you shall enter the ark--you and your sons and your wife, and your sons' wives with you. And of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every kind. . .	Utnapishtim loads gold and silver and "the seeds of all living creatures, all his family and relations, the game of the field, the beasts of the field, all the craftsmen.	Account fragmentary-- at least the sheep and cattle included.	Grain, goods, chattels, family, relatives, craftsmen, game, beasts-- as many as eat herbs.
<u>Causes and Origins of the Flood</u>			
. . . fountains of the great deep broken up. . . rain upon the earth 40 days and 40 nights	Rain, winds, thunder, and lightning	"Amaru," rainstorm, cloud-bursts, mighty winds	
<u>Duration of the flood</u>			
371 days (Morris & Whitcomb)	Storm lasting 6 days and 6 nights	Seven days and nights, then the sun god comes out	
<u>Magnitude and effect of the flood</u>			
. . . all the high mountains everywhere under the heavens were covered . . . all the flesh that moved on the earth died.	Great storms; masts of under-world pulled out; god of wells & irrigation caused dikes to burst; all light turned to darkness, all mankind turned to clay; all land covered but Mt. Nisir		
<u>Landing place: Mt. Ararat</u>	Mt. Nisir		
<u>The bird scene</u>			
Raven, dove, 2nd dove	Dove, swallow, then raven	Birds sent out	Birds sent out

<u>The exit from the ark</u> Noah. . .and his sons, and his wife . . .every beast, every creeping thing. . . went out of the ark.	Everything sent forth unto the four winds.	Only a passing reference	
<u>The sacrifice</u> Noah built an altar . . . took of every clean animal and of every clean bird and offered burnt offerings . . .	Utnapishtim offered a sacrifice, poured out a libation on the mountain; burned fragrant materials, cane, cedar, myrtle. When the gods smelled the savor, they gathered like flies over the sacrifice, having been so long deprived. The gods argue.	Ziusudra prostrates before the sun god, offers an ox and sheep.	
<u>Divine blessings</u> And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply . . .	Enlil makes Utnapishtim and his wife gods	The Hero is transferred to Dilmun	
<u>The covenant</u> . . . I Myself do establish My covenant. . . never again be cut off by water . . .this is the sign of the covenant . . .when the bow is in the cloud . . .	Enlil resolves that there be no repetition of the catastrophe.		

II. The Tower of Babel--Gen. 11:1-9

A. The purpose of the tower

1. Defense?
2. Political domination?
3. Religious and astronomical significance?

B. The significance of the term "Babel": Babel (בבל) is the Babylonian word for "gate of god." God uses a play on words and applies a Hebrew word with a similar sound, meaning "confusion."

C. The origin of all languages?

1. Possibly Gen 11:1-9 does not tell the origin of all languages.
2. There is no parallel in Babylonian sources.
3. A possible Sumerian parallel: In 1963 Samuel Noah Kramer published a translation of a text excavated at Kish in 1923-32. It comes from a time either during or near the fall of the Third Dynasty of Ur. It is entitled "Enmerkar and the Lord of Aratta." It speaks of a Sumerian myth/memory of a time when all mankind spoke one and the same language, and that it was Enki, the Sumerian god of wisdom, who confounded their speech.

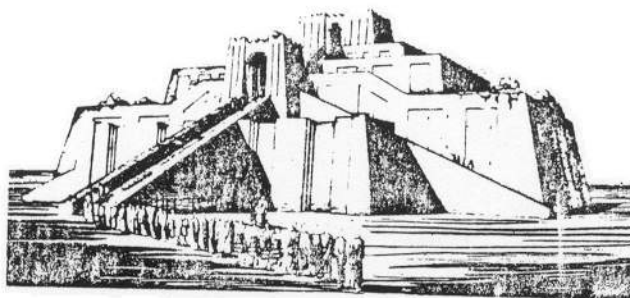
Pertinent excerpts:

Once upon a time there was no snake, there was no scorpion,
 There was no hyena, there was no lion,
 There was no wild (?) dog, no wolf,
 There was no fear, no terror;
 Man had no rival.

In those days the lands Subur and Hamazi,
 Harmony-tongued (?) Sumer, the great land of the decrees of
 princeship,
 Uri, the land having all that is appropriate,
 The land Martu, resting in security,
 The whole universe, the people in unison
 To Enlil in one tongue . . .
 Then Ada the Lord, Ada the prince, Ada the king,
 Enki, Ada the Lord, Ada the prince, Ada the king,
 Ada the Lord, Ada the prince, Ada the king,
 Enki, the Lord of abundance, (whose) commands are trustworthy,
 The Lord of wisdom who understands the land,
 The leader of the gods
 Endowed with wisdom the Lord of Eridu,
 Changed the speech in their mouths,
 And (brought?) contention into it,
 Into the speech of man that (until then) had been one.

D. Was the Tower of Babel a ziggurat?

1. Ziggurats were made of brick and asphalt because of the scarcity of stone. Generally they rested on carefully chosen elevated sites. Superimposed on the base was a series of terraces, culminating in a sanctuary and an altar, the latter attended by priests whose quarters were often provided on one of the lower terraces. About two dozen have been found, the most famous are those of Ur and Babylon.
2. There is no evidence (although it is broadly assumed) that the Tower of Babel was a ziggurat. The ziggurats may have been an imitation of the Tower of Babel.



A reconstruction of the Ziggurat of Ur-Nammu

E. "Scientific" theories on the origin of languages

1. The original language of man is a mystery. There is a legend that King James put a number of small children into a cave and left them there for a few years without permitting contact with people on the outside. They came out speaking Hebrew. (Hebrew is a hybrid language.)
2. Evolutionary theories
 - a. "Bow-wow": imitations of animal sounds.
 - b. "Phoo-phoo": natural exclamations, such as when struck in the stomach.
 - c. "Ding-dong": each substance and object has its particular "ring"; the onomatopoeia theory.

III. The Table of Nations--Gen. 10

Observations:

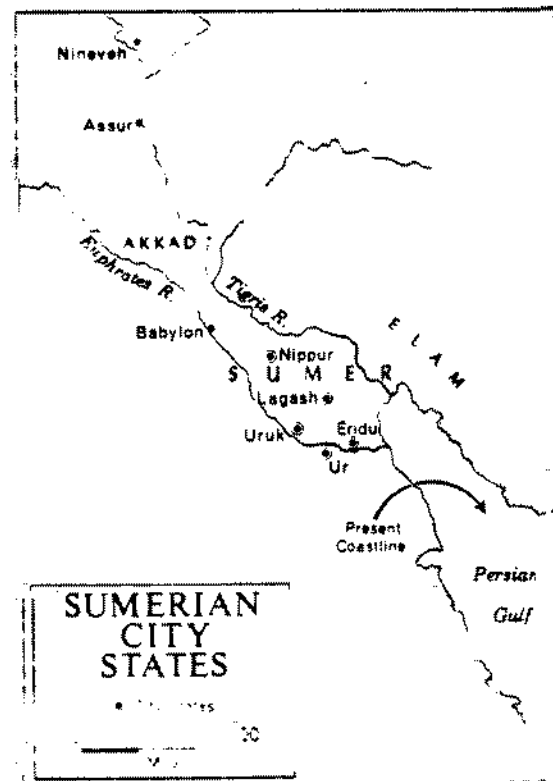
1. It is not all-inclusive; nations with no direct contact with Israel are omitted.
2. In some cases, it is not certain if the names are of persons or tribes (e.g. Sidon).
3. It is arranged by Moses in a climactic form, i.e., from remote to important.
4. It is divided with reference to biological/genealogical vs. the modern division by language.
5. The mention of Sodom and Gomorrah (vs. 19) indicates an early date for the authorship of this chapter--older than Abraham. Moses probably used this early source.

Tablet XI of the Gilgamesh Epic
from Ashurbanipal's Library at
Nineveh.



IV. Prehistoric Civilization

- A. The Stoneage cultures (before 4000 B.C.). This is the post-Flood era. Archaeological finds leads one, assuming the methods of dating are reasonably accurate, to place the beginning of post-Flood culture about 9,000 B.C. If so, Abraham was closer to us than he was to Noah.
1. Paleolithic (old stoneage) 9000 B.C. and before ???
 - a. Development of agriculture.
 - b. Intensification of "planned collection" of food.
 2. Mesolithic (middle stoneage) 8000 B.C.
 - a. Permanent villages appear.
 - b. Preliterate culture.
 3. Neolithic (new stoneage) 6000 B.C.
 - a. Systematized farming.
 - b. Appearance of market towns.
 - c. Migration into valley areas.
 - d. The oldest settlement in the world (yet discovered) is Jericho, @ 4500 years before Abraham. Civilization is amazingly advanced.
- B. The Chalcolithic cultures (4000 B.C. to 3300 B.C.) "Calcolithic" means "copper-stone."
- Represented by such remarkably advanced cities in Babylonia as:
- a. Hassuna--4200 B.C.
 - b. Halof-- "
 - c. Obeid--3500 B.C.
- C. Protoliterate Cultures (3300 B.C. to 2800 B.C.)
1. Represented by such cities as Warka--3500 B.C. and Jemdet Nasr.
 2. The Sumerians developed
 - a. a formal political state.
 - b. writing (@3300 B.C.)
 - c. Monumentality in art.
 - d. dikes.
 - e. the wheel.
 - f. cylinder seals.



Discussion 6: The Ancient Riverine Civilizations, Part 1

I. Mesopotamia

A. Chronology

1. Early Sumerian cities (Bronze Age) 3000-2400
2. Semetic conquests of Mesopotamia
 - a. Akkadians (Sargon) 2400-2200
 - b. Guti 2200-2000
 - c. Amorites 2000-1750
 - d. Kassites (+Indo-Europeans) 1750-910
3. Dynastic chronology
 - a. Early Dynastic (Sumer & Akkad) 2800-2360
 - b. Akkadian (Sargonid) 2350-2200
 - c. The Sumerian Renaissance
 - (1) Ur III Dynasty 2121-2011
 - (2) Fall of Ur III, influx of the Amorites 2011-@1800
 - d. The Old Babylonian Empire (Amorites)(Influx of Hurrians) 1800-1600
Hittite Invasion & retreat 1595
Onset of the "Dark Age"
 - e. Kassite period and the rise of Assyria (not to dominance) 1550-1200
 - (1) The Mitanni, an Indo-European people, impose themselves on the Semetic/Hurrian population; 1550-1350.
 - (2) Assyria: Shalmaneser I: 1300
Tiglath-Pileser I: 1116
4. Barbarian invasions usher in a Dark Age: 1200
 - a. The Dorian invasion
 - b. The Sea Peoples

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of S.
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-928

Division of Is.
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon:
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temp.
520-516

Second governor
of Nehemiah 425

Conquest by Alexander
332

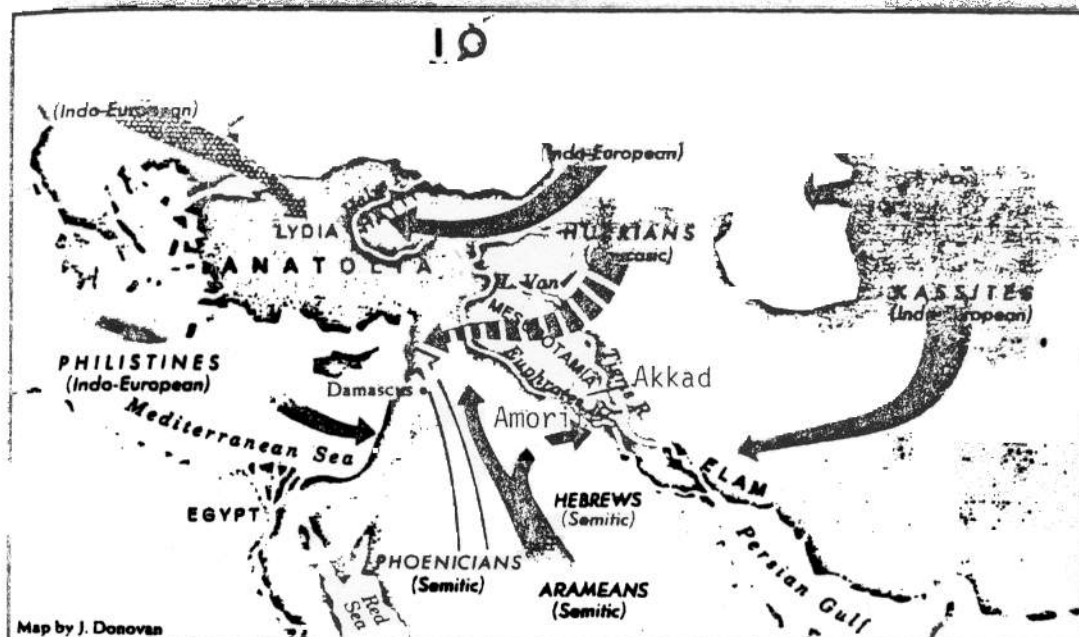
Conquest by
Antiochus III 170

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-70

Revolt of Judea
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



5. Ancient methods of chronology

a. Relative chronology

- (1) Assyrian limu years; eponymous designation wherein a king served as limu in second year of his reign.
 - (a) Only one year error possible.
 - (b) Assyrian scribes often drew lines across limus.
 - (c) Available back to 1200 B.C.; correspondence with Biblical kings.
- (2) King lists--back to 2000 B.C.
 - (a) Margin of error:

1100-1400	maximum error of 10 years.
1400-2000	" " " 100 " .
2000-3000	" " " 200 " .
 - (b) Available king lists
 - Assyrian (in poor condition)
 - Babylonian: 1750-626
 - Sumerian: 1750-2000
 - Canon of Ptolemy 620 B.C. ff.
 - Manetho (later Egyptian; inaccurate in length of reigns)

b. Synchronisms

- (1) Assyrian kings listed beside Babylonian kings; in some cases lines are drawn to show contemporary reigns.
 - (2) Synchronistic chronicles, i.e., history of an event dated by reference to another king or kingdom. (E.g., Luke 2:2.)
- c. Eras, i.e., the continuous numbering of a series of years that are reckoned from a specified point in time; the "epoch" (even though the epoch may refer to a fictitious event).

Examples:

- (1) The Seleucid era is dated from Dios I, 312 B.C. by Macedonian reckoning; Nisan I, 311 B.C. by Babylonian reckoning.
- (2) "Freedom eras" of numerous Phoenician cities, which begin with their emancipation from the Seleucid empire.

d. Absolute chronology: notices of celestial phenomena, especially solar and lunar eclipses. With the help of modern astronomy, absolute dates can be set.

Examples:

- (1) Total lunar eclipse of Aug. 27, 413 B.C. that caused the failure of the Athenians' Sicilian expedition.
- (2) The lunar eclipse of Sep. 20, 331 B.C., 11 days before the battle of Gaugamela (October 1).

B. Archaeology

A brief summary of the history of Near Eastern archaeology:

1. Early travelers

- a. Benjamin of Tudela (1160) (Visited Jewish communities)
- b. Pietro della Valla (17th cent) (First to describe the ruins of Persepolis; sent 1st example of cuneiform back to Europe.)
- c. Carsten Niebuhr (18th cent.)
- d. Claudius James Rich (18th cent) (Visited Babylon.)

2. Decipherment
 - a. George Grotefend (1802)
 - b. Henry Rawlinson (1836) at Bisitun (Behistun).
3. The first excavators
 - a. Paul-Émile Botta: Nineveh (1842); Khorsabad (1843-54)
 - b. Austen Layard, Nimrud (1845-51)
 - c. Ernest de Sarzac, Lagash (1877-1909)
 - d. John Peters, Nippur (1889-1900); H. V. Hilprecht
4. Early Iranian Excavations
 - a. Susa: British 1851-53; French 1884-86; 1897 ff.
 - b. Persepolis: British 1878.
5. Early 20th century excavations
 - a. Germans: Babylon (1899-1917); Ashur (1903-14; Erech (1912-39)
 - b. French: Lagash (1929-33); Mari (1932-39; Hamadan (1913);
Tchoga Zanbil (1936)
 - c. British: Tel el Obeid (1919-24); Ur (1922-34); Carcemish (1911-21)
 - d. Americans: Nuzu (1927-31); Tepe Gawra (1931-38); Pasargadae
(1905; 1928); Persepolis (1913-39); Nawshi Rostam
(1935-39)
6. Recent excavations
 - a. Germans: Erech (1954-); Takhti & Solaiman (1959-)
 - b. French: Mari (1950-56, 1960); Tchoga Zanbil (1951-62); Turang
Tepe (1959-)
 - c. Americans: Jarmo (1948-51); Nippur (1948-); Bisitun (1948-49);
Hassanlu (1957); Pasargadae (1961-) Tchoga Mich (1961-)
 - d. Iranians: Persepolis (1940-); Ziwiya (1947); Marlik (1961-)
 - e. Work by the Italians at Tel Mardikh in Syria (ancient Ebla)
beginning in 1974 has been very important to Biblical and
Mesopotamian studies.

The relation between ancient Near Eastern studies and Old Testament studies:

1. The 20th century has seen the resurrection of ancient civilizations e.g., Hittites, Canaanites, Hurrians. From the early part of the century, oriental archaeology and Biblical archaeology went separate ways, i.e., in nonbiblical studies, facts ruled the theories; in Biblical studies, 19th-century critical theories ruled the facts. (In particular, the documentary hypothesis of Julius Wellhausen--1878--which was based on Darwinian and Hegelian principles. This approach was further worked by Gunkel's "form criticism.")
Examples:
 - a. S. R. Driver identified patriarchal names as personifications of tribes, Winkler as astral deities.
 - b. Martin Noth and Otto Eissfeldt, whose theories were marked by the nonuse of archaeological materials, distinguished between the Exodus and the Sinai traditions, dismissed the accounts in Joshua as aetiological tales.

2. Contributions by archaeologists, particularly from two sites in Mesopotamia; Mari on the Euphrates (excavated by the French) and Nuzu near Assyria (excavated by the Americans), produced thousands of tablets which seemed to confirm the authenticity of the patriarchal narratives. Mari provided names similar to those in the genealogy of Abraham and his ancestors; Nuzi provided texts which seemed to illustrate the social customs of the patriarchs. Nelson Gleuck of HUC-JIR used the Bible to locate prospective sites in the Near East.
3. Examples of "positive" interpretations of Old Testament materials:
 - a. W. F. Albright, "Abram the Hebrew," BASOR, 163 (1963):36-45; *idem*, "From the Patriarchs to Moses: I. From Abraham to Joseph," BA, 36 (1973):5-33
 - b. Roland de Vaux, "Les patriarches hebreux et l'histoire," RB, 72 (1965):5-28; *idem*, The Early History of Israel (Philadelphia-Westminster, 1978):161-287.
 - c. H. H. Rowley, "Recent Discoveries and the Patriarchal Age," Bulletin of the John Rylands Library, 32 (1949-50):44-79.
 - d. Cyrus H. Gordon, "The Patriarchal Narratives," JNES, 13 (1954):56-59.
 - e. E. M. Speiser, Genesis (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1964).
4. Recent challenges to the "Albright Synthesis":
 - a. T. L. Thompson, The Historicity of the Patriarchal Narratives (Berlin: W. de Gruyter, 1974). Thompson reverts to the Wellhausen Documentary Hypothesis, placing the origins of the Pentateuch after 1000 B.C.
 - b. J. Van Seters, Abraham in History and Tradition (New Haven: Yale University, 1975). Van Seters places the migration of Abraham from Ur to Haran in the 6th century B.C.
 - c. An assessment of these "revisionists' arguments:
 - (1) Thompson and Van Seters have raised some valid objections, such as that to Speiser's explanation of Abraham's marriage to Sarah on the basis of the wife-sister motif which he found in the Hurrian texts of Nuzi.
 - (2) Van Seters arbitrarily dismisses second millennium parallels in favor of first century parallels, for example in comparison of personal names and names for God.
 - (3) Van Seters must defend the improbable thesis that Hebrews in the first millennium (the exilic and post-exilic period) would invent the figure of Abraham and stories about him which, by that late date, would have been so offensive, such as his marriage to his half-sister and Jacob's marriages to two sisters.



- (4) Thompson and Van Seters fall back on the Wellhausen Documentary Hypothesis, for which there has never been a single piece of evidence. It is entirely subjective, arbitrary, and has never enjoyed anything close to a unified application, even among its most devout proponents.

C. Problems (including those not related directly to Mesopotamia)

1. The Table of Nations (Gen. 10)

- a. The Madai of 10:2 are usually taken to be the Medes, who first make their first appearance in Assyrian texts in the 10th century.
- b. A recent study by T. Cuyler Young suggests the Medes may have come into the area as early as the 14th century.

2. The early mention of the Hittites (Gen 15:20; 23:3).

- a. The Hittites were an Indo-European people who ruled an empire in Anatolia until @1200. There is no evidence from Hittite records of a penetration of Syria and Palestine in the time of Abraham.
- b. From the Late Bronze Age (1550-1200) has come a cache of Hittite arms at Beth-shan, and from Megiddo a statuette of the god Rephesh showing Hittite influence.
- c. It is argued by some scholars (e.g., Noth and Gurney) that the term Hittite in the O.T. is an anachronism used in its late Assyrian sense when the area of Syria and Palestine was called "the land of Hatti."
- d. The hitti in Genesis may be an ethnic group unrelated to the Anatolian Hittites; similarity in names is common.
- e. Speiser suggests that the term might refer to the Hurrians. He points out that the LXX and the Hebrew Masoretic Text (MT) confuse the Hurrians, Hitties, and the Hivites.

3. The early reference to the Philistines (Gen. 20-21).

- a. The first historical references to the Philistines are in the texts of Rameses III (c. 1190 B.C.).
- b. Archaeological evidence establishes contact between Palestine and the Minoans and Mycenaeans; most of it dates from before the 12th century, but not back into the patriarchal period.
- c. The mention in Genesis is probably a scribal gloss, i.e., a name substituted for an earlier name that was no longer comprehensible.

4. The date of the Exodus

a. Early date (traditional):

Solomon's Temple 960

I Kings 6:1 430

@1440

- b. Late date 1220--the earliest possible date for the wandering = 40 destruction of Jericho, @ to early @1260 announcements by K. Kenyon, who found no late 15th century walls.

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
9930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- c. Other arguments for the late date of the Exodus (@1270/1260) and the Conquest of Canaan.
- (1) No late 15th-century walls found at Ai or Gibeon.
 - (2) The "anachronistic" mention of Raamses in Ex. 1:11. Critics assume that Raamses was built by Ramases the Great, who began to reign about 1290 B.C.
 - (3) Gleuck argued that Transjordan (Edom, Moab, Ammon) were not settled until the 13th century. His conclusion was based on surface exploration only.
 - (4) The improbability of the identification of the Hebrews with the Habiru of the Amarna Letters @1400 B.C. (Palestinian princes wrote to Pharoah for help because the Habiru were invading the land.)
 - (5) There was a wave of destruction in other cities in Palestine (Lacish, Bethel, Oebir, Hazor, Egion) at about 1220 B.C. Albright claimed there was a cultural break at this point; there are poorer and cruder houses after 1220.
 - (6) It is argued that Israel's descent into Egypt was most likely in the Hyksos period, not the Middle Kingdom.
- d. Evidence supporting the early date of the Exodus and Conquest
- (1) The name Rameses (Ex. 1:11) is a very old one. It appears in Gen. 47:11 in connection with Joseph. Even if it is a scribal anachronism (an updating of the form of the name), its antiquity is established. Gleason Archer argues for an early Rameses--a nobleman who served in the reign of Amenhotep III (1412-1376). (See *idem*, "An Eighteenth Oynasty Rameses" JETS 17 (Winter 1974):49-50.)
 - (2) Kenyon later revised her date of the fall of Jericho to 1325 B.C., a century too soon for the late date and about 50 years too late for the early date.
 - (3) It is highly probably that Joshua's Jericho has not been found, if any of it remains to be found. The excavated site is only partially-worked, and it might not be the biblical site at all.
 - (4) Garstang's pottery identifications, which argued for the early date, have not been properly considered; also scarabs and seals that he found--2 seals of Amenophis III showing that Jericho was occupied down to at least 1400 B.C. Kenyon claimed that there was no Jericho in the traditional days of Joshua, and that it was reoccupied about 1400 B.C. Also Mycenaean pottery, which was abundant elsewhere in Palestine after 1400 B.C., is almost nonexistent at Jericho.
 - (5) The Beth-shan Stele of Sethos I speaks of the Apiru in the mountains of Jordan ca. 1320 B.C. This might suggest that the rejection of the Amarna Habiru was premature.
 - (6) The 1200 B.C. destruction of Palestinian cities does not settle the question. Lachish, according to the Amarna letters, also fell around 1400 B.C. Critics say that Hazor was destroyed by Joshua in 1200 B.C. and not rebuilt until the time of Solomon. But the Book of Judges says that Deborah and Barak fought against Hazor.

- (7) Albright's "cultural break" is problematic. The transition from wealthy to poor might have been due to the Egyptian wars that desolated the land. Kenyon, in fact, argued that there was no cultural break at 1200 B.C., but that there was one in 1400 B.C.
- (8) A temple near Amman, Jordan has been found that contained a wealth of pottery from the period 1400-1200. This shows that people were established in the region of Transjordan at the time of the early date for the Exodus. Gleuck only said that there was no sedentary occupation. A nomadic occupation would have been sufficient grounds for God to command Israel to bypass Edom and Moab.
- (9) If Joshua had fought his way into Palestine at about 1220 B.C., he would have been face to face with the 19th dynasty of Egypt. Pharoah Merenptah boasted of his conquests of Palestine, and names Israel as being there in 1219 B.C. No place in the Book of Joshua is there a hint of an attack against Egyptian forces. The earlier date would have put Joshua and his conquest in the Amarna period, 1400-1360 B.C. The Amarna period was one of Egyptian decline. Amenophis III was building instead of fighting, and Akhnaten was establishing his brand of monotheism and paying no attention to appeals from Palestine. Palestine was without strong local armies and bereft of Egyptian support.

A tablet from Tell el-Amarna



Discussion 7: The Ancient Riverine Civilizations, Part 2

D. Primary Sources (including those important to the Empire period)

1. Epics, legends, and myths

Examples:

- a. Enuma Elish, the Babylonian creation myth (1750-1400)
- b. Epic of Gilgamesh, the Babylonian flood myth (2000-1800)

2. Legal texts

Examples:

- a. The Law Code of Hammurabi (1792-1750)
- b. " " " " Urnammu
- c. " " " " Eshnunna

3. Historical texts

Examples:

- a. The Amarna Letters (1387-1353)
- b. Assyrian
 - (1) The Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser III
 - (2) Ahab's defeat at Qarqar in 853 B.C.
 - (3) Tiglath Pileser and Shalmaneser V and the attack on Samaria in 722 B.C.
 - (4) Sennacherib's attack on Lachish
- c. The Moabite Stone (last half of 9th century), recording the victories of Mesha, king of Moab, over Israel.
- d. The Babylonian Chronicles
 - (1) The chronicles of Nebuchadnezzar
 - (2) The Nabonidus chronicle
 - (3) The Cyrus Cylinder
- e. The Harran inscription

4. Wisdom texts

Examples of Babylonian wisdom texts:

- a. Counsels of Wisdom (1500-1000); resembles Proverbs
- b. Babylonian Theodicy; resembles Job
- c. Shamesh Hymn (1000)

5. Hymns and prayers

Example: Babylonian "Prayer to Any God"

6. Letters

7. Love songs

8. Agricultural and economic texts (especially Sumerian)

9. Seals

10. Weights

11. Coins (Coins do not appear in O.T. history until the post exilic period. The first is the Persian gold daric.)

Call of Abraham
c.2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt c.1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
c.1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
c.1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
c.930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
588

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

E. The Early Dynastic Period (2800-2360) Sumer and Akkad; a General History

1. Kish

- a. Founding king: Etana, the "shepherd who ascended to heaven . . . consolidating all countries" (Enoch?) In Sumerians records, the first king after the Flood.
- b. En-me-baragesi
 1. The first king of whom we have an authentic description.
 2. Took part of Elam (the first recorded "nation"); for the next several years, kings expanding their borders took for themselves the title "King of Kish."

2. Uruk

- a. Named after the founding king who "went into the sea and came out into a mountain" (first to cross Persian Gulf?).
- b. First mention of "words committed to clay."
- c. First mention of "gods of heaven," i.e., astronomical gods.
- d. Epic of Gilgamesh: Enkidu, a warlike creature seeks Utnapishtim to question him about immortality.

3. Lagasr (a city-state)

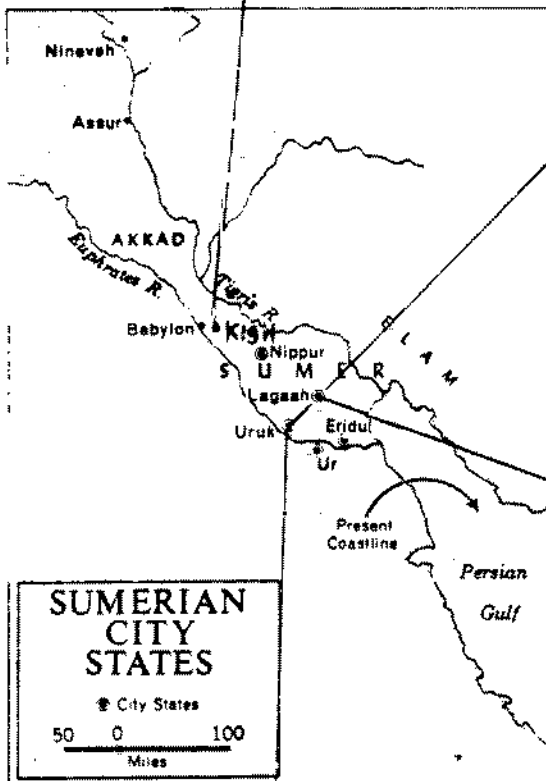
- a. Ur-Nanshe
- b. Eanna-Tum; known for temple and wall building.
- c. Entemena
- d. Urukagina; the first reformer in history (2500 B.C.--broke and sales taxes too high, cost of burial too high, Urukagina took the throne and carried on a nine-year reform.

4. Uruk III

- a. Lugal-Zaggisi, king of the world's first "empire."
- b. " " claimed that the god Enlil made him ruler; he ruled from the Persian Gulf to the Mediterranean until defeated by Sargon.

5. The Kingdom of Nimrod (Gen. 10:8-12--recorded only in the Bible)

- a. After the Tower of Babel; a non-semitic population in Mesopotamia at a very early period.
- b. There was a town in Mesopotamia called Nimrud.



Call of Abraham
92092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 91870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
91400-1020

Anointing of Saul
91045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
8920

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

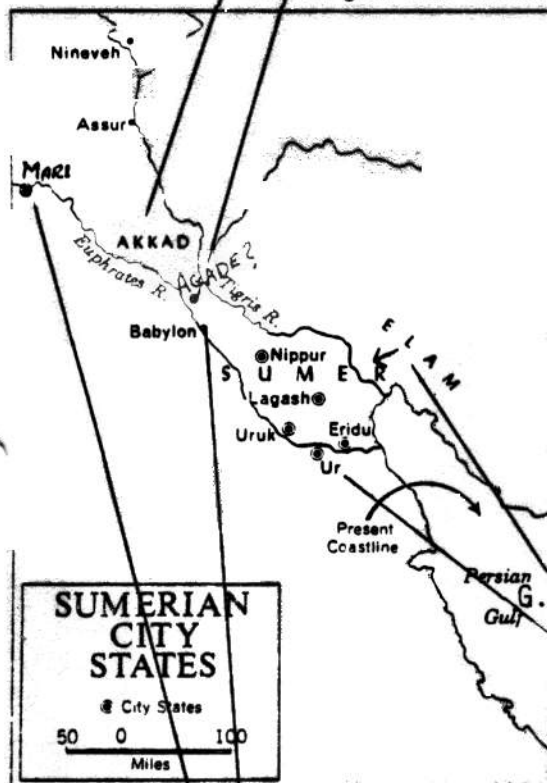
Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- c. Called the "hunter." It was the responsibility of ANE kings to keep the lion population down.
- d. Nimrod has been identified with Lugal-Zaggisi and Sargon.
- e. Ninurta is the Assyrian god of the hunt, suggesting that Nimrod was deified.
- f. Micah 5:6 "the land of Nimrod"

F. The Akkadian Empire (2400-2200)

1. Sargon the Great (@2345)



- a. As a baby, S. was floated down the river in an ark sealed with pitch; found by a gardener. S. became cupbearer to the king; became king, built an empire.
- b. Extensive conquests; 34 battles to crush the Sumerian Lugal (king).
- c. Built largest empire to that time.
- d. In Sargon's old age he was faced with invasions from without and revolt from within.
- 2. Rimush: faced rebellions as did his father; died in a palace conspiracy.
- 3. Manishtusu
- 4. Naram-Sin
- 5. The Gutian invasion ended the Sargonic empire; a "dark age" of @125 years set in, during which the Hurrians moved in.

G. The Sumerian Renaissance (2121-2011)

- 1. The expulsion of the Guttians; Ucu-Hegal drives out the aliens.
- 2. Ur III Dynasty (18 years; time of Abraham)
 - a. Ur-Nammu: builder; "King of Sumer and Akkad"--a powerful dynasty. Compared with the Akkadian Empire
 - b. Amar-Sin: "a time of peace; 3 centers of moon worship set up: Ur, Haran, Temah.
 - c. Ur was the capital of the world, a center of culture.
- 3. The fall of Ur III
 - a. Amorites ("Westerners"), a Semitic people weakened Ur III; the Elamites conquered them. Elamites then ruled the world (cf. Gen. 14--Chedorlaomer).
 - b. A time of confusion; city-states vied for supremacy. The Mari letters (see p. 36) are from this period.
- 4. The supremacy of Mari (@1816)
- 5. The rise of Babylon (@1800)

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 12:17

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 101-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians 598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews 538

Building of Temple
520-510

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alexander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

G. The Old Babylonian Empire (1800-1600)

1. Hammurabi (1793-1751)

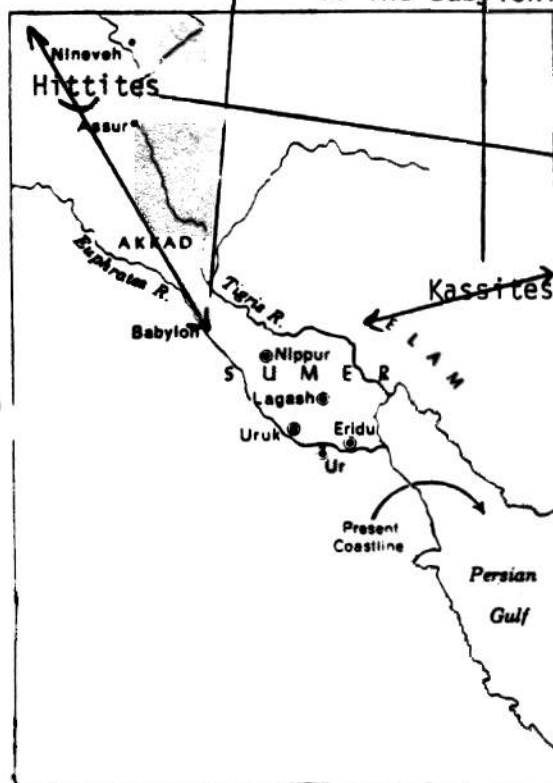
- Hammurabi put together a consolidation of city-states under him by playing one against the other.
- 1729-43: a period of conquest; H. became ruler of the world.

2. Successors of Hammurabi

- The Kassites, a mountain people from the east raided Babylon itself; set up a rival capital at Terqa. They took the god Marduk from Babylon; kingship belonged to the god and to whomever "had" the god.
- The Babylonians built another Marduk.

I. The Second Dark Age (see p. 42)

- Babylon fell to the Hittites in 1595; they raided and retreated to Asia Minor.
- The Hittites
 - Old Empire @1600
 - 400 years of dormancy
 - New Empire @ 1200
- The Kassites moved into the vacuum created by the Hittite invasion; it is a Dark Age because the Kassites were a mountain people of low culture.



THE GODDESS NINHURSAG

The Sumerians had hundreds of gods, but four were particularly important: An, god of the sky; Enlil, god of air; Enki, god of water and Ninhursag, "Lady of the Mountains," the earth goddess. Ninhursag wears a crown of leaves and horns in this picture. Branches sprout from her shoulders, and she holds a fertility branch in one hand.



H. The Culture of Mesopotamia

1. Religion

- Religious concepts dominated
- Natural disasters (flood, drought, etc.), violence, and war created a deeply disturbed atmosphere.
- Cosmogony: (Enuma Elish) the earth a flat disk, the sky a vault originally attached to the earth. Concepts were vague.
- Cosmology: A pantheon of man-like gods ruled over each aspect of nature; individual deities presided over every area of life.
- The gods--anthropomorphic; the theology--nonsystematic and inconsistent (as the information has come to us), e.g., immortal gods get killed.

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- f. The assumptions of religion: Human life is eternally shaped by overarching Fate, which man could not count on to be concerned for the hopes, wants, and needs of mankind. At best, a man could seek a divine word or hint now and then to help him toward a successful life.
- g. Mesopotamian religion contained protective deities for cities and individuals.
- h. The Babylonian creation myth: Apsu and Tiamat, the two primordial forces (fresh water & the sea), come into conflict with their progeny. The younger gods, under the leadership of Ea, or Nudimmud, the god of earth and water, slay Apsu. Tiamat organizes a rebellion and appoints Kingu commander in chief. This time the younger gods are led to victory under Marduk, Ea's son. He kills Tiamat and creates the world out of Tiamat's corpse. Finally Kingu is executed, and man is created from his body to serve the gods.

Excerpt:

When on high the heaven had not been named,
 Firm ground below had not been called by name,
 Naught but primordial Apsu, their begetter
 (And) . . . Tiamat, she who bore them all,
 Their waters comingling as a single body;
 No reed but had been matted, no marshland had appeared,
 When no gods whatever had been brought into being,
 Uncalled by name, their destinies undetermined--
 Then it was that the gods were formed within (Apsu and Tiamat) . . .

Available in J. B. Pritchard Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament. Princeton, 1955.

(Enuma Elish was recited each year on the 4th day of the New Year's festival; the turning of the year was supposed to re-enact the transition from primeval chaos to cosmic order.)

Parenthetical study: The Mesopotamian Pantheon					
Primary deities	Seat of Worship	Symbol	Sacred Number	Sacred Animal	Function
Anu, god of heaven	Erech, Ur, Nippur, Lagash	Shrine w/horned cap	60	Bull	God of kings & princes--not friendly to man
Enlil, storm god	Nippur	7 stars of Pleiades	50		Controls "Tablets of Destiny"
Enki (Ea), god of underworld waters	Eridu	Ram's head or goat-fish combination	40		Wisdom, magic, arts & crafts
Nanna (Sin), moon god; child of Enlil	Ur, Harran, Tema	Crescent, often between calf horns	30		Calendar, fertility of cattle
Utu (Shamash) sun god	Sippur, Lasar	Solar disk w/4-pointed star inside	20		Truth & justice
Adad, storm god	Worshipped in the west more than in Mesp. (Asia Minor)	Human figure w/axe or lightning bolt	6	Bull	Storm, flood
(Adad was worshipped in pre-Israelite Palestine. Hittites--Teshub; Syria--Hadad; O.T.--Rimmon)					
Innana (Ishtar) Daughter of Sin	Erek	Eight- or sixteen-pointed star	15	Lion/dragon	Love & procreation, goddess of prostitutes

- i. Cultic activities
 - a. Daily temple ritual
 - b. Monthly feasts
 - c. New Year's festival
- j. Divination
 - a. Natural
 - (1) dreams and visions
 - (2) Births
 - (3) Movements of animals
 - (4) Astronomical
 - (5) Atmospheric
 - b. Mechanical
 - (1) Lecanomanancy (oil on water)
 - (2) Hepatoscopy (examination of livers, kidneys, etc.)
 - (3) Belomancy (Divination by arrows)
- k. Concept of afterlife: The nether world was a place of disembodied spirits. Life was gloomy and wretched. There was a vague concept of judgment. Mortals could go down and return. The underworld was ruled by Nirgal, King of the dead. Kings were buried with wives, servants, and with articles they had used in life and would need on the other side.
- l. Earth is plagued by demons and man must resort to sorcery to protect himself.



A winged demon fleeing from the god Ninurta

2. Language

- a. Sumerian is unrelated to other Mesopotamian languages.
- b. Difficulties in deciphering Sumerian:
 - (1) It was often written on unbaked clay and cannot be salvaged.
 - (2) There was no knowledge of Sumerian in the Classical period.
 - (3) The Sumerians polyphonic system (the Sumerians invented written language) lends itself more to transliteration than translation. It is a mixture of pictograms and arbitrary phonetic symbols.

Example of the evolution of a pictograph:

Sun/day



All writing turned 90°

Early Babylonian, written with triangular stylus



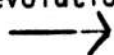
Assyrian (When all signs became simplified.)

Example of an arbitrary symbol:



= sheep

Example of evolution the evolution of a phonetic symbol:



= arrow = (in sound) "life"



w/determinative "wood object means arrow without the determinative means life."

3. Literature

a. General character

- (1) Hundreds of thousands of cuneiform texts have been unearthed. Most are trivia, i.e., records of daily business. About 5,000 fragments of hymns, myths, etc. are extant. Most are on religious themes.
- (2) Poetic in form (not rhyme or meter).
- (3) Narratives tend to ramble and are monotonous (cf. the details in the Pentateuch, esp. those concerning Moses and the Tabernacle).

b. Classifications

- (1) Myths. E.g. Inanna's Descent to the Nether World, offering vague reassurance to Sumerian mortals that Heaven might prevail over Hell.
- (2) Epics, i.e., long poems with human heroes. The most famous is the Epic of Gilgamesh. Originally sketched by the Sumerians--thoroughly reworked by the Akkadians and put in its final form by the Babylonians.
Outline: Gilgamesh, King of Erech, is embarrassing his subjects by his debaucheries. The gods propose a disciplining counterfoil to Gilgamesh. So Enkidu is born, simple of heart and strong of limb. He is to humble the riotous Gilgamesh. To do so, Enkidu must undergo human experiences which will give him understanding and values. An Erechite courtesan guides him in the art of erotic love. Through this experience, Enkidu sheds his brute nature and gains worldly wisdom.

Eventually Enkidu and Gilgamesh fight. Neither vanquishes the other and the struggle is renounced for friendship. Then both set out on a series of adventures. Huwawa, fearsome guardian of a great cedar forest, is conquered and killed. Ishtar, goddess of love, invites Gilgamesh's attentions; when he spurns her she sends the Bull of Heaven to destroy Erech. The two heroes kill the Bull, bringing down the wrath of the gods. Enkidu falls ill and dies and Gilgamesh, bereft of his great friend, faces the issue of death. In his quest for knowledge about immortality, Gilgamesh travels to the Nether World and consults the Flood hero Utnapishtim and hears the story of the Great Deluge.

Excerpt:

For Enkidu, his friend, Gilgamesh
Weeps bitterly, as he ranges over the steppe:
When I die, shall I be like Enkidu?
Woe has entered my belly,
Fearing death I roam over the steppe!

Pritchard, ANET.

- (3) Lyric poetry. E.g. (claimed by some to be the first love song ever written):

Bridegroom, dear to my heart,
Goodly is your beauty, honeysweet,
Lion, dear to my heart,
Goodly is your beauty, honeysweet.

You have captivated me, let me stand
tremblingly before you,
Bridegroom, I would be taken by you to
the bedchamber,
You have captivated me, let me stand
tremblingly before you,
Lion, I would be taken by you to thy
bedchamber. Etc.

- (4) Hymns. The early Mesopotamians developed a sophisticated hymnology. These extolled gods, kings, mixtures of praise to gods and prayers for kings. There are hymns glorifying the temple.
- (5) Lamentations.
- (a) Bewailing the fall of cities.
 - (b) " " death of Dumuzi, a god who died every year in the cycle of nature.
- (6) Elegy. Cf. the elegy of David over Saul.
- (7) Historiography
- (8) Wisdom literature
- (a) Debates between personified animals, plants, seasons, etc. Seven are known from Sumer in which cattle oppose grain.
 - (b) Essays (on suffering and other pathetic human themes)
 - (c) Proverbs

4. Art, crafts, and architecture

- a. Sculpture. Faltering in conception and awkward in workmanship. Mostly consisting of statues, which were not created primarily for public display, rather for burials, substitutions for priests in the temples, etc.



- b. Music. Both instrumental and vocal; musicians were very important to Mesopotamian society.
- c. The cylinder seal, a major contribution of art by the Sumerians. Used chiefly as signatures or official stamps, the seals ranged in design from simple geometric designs to complicated displays of ritualistic acts. The stone or metal seal was rolled over wet clay, impressing the incised design. It required miniaturization and thus promoted artistic skill.
- d. Architecture. Mesopotamians were forced to use sun-dried brick, which limited them in design. Nevertheless there are impressive remains of palaces, temples, ziggurats.

Male statuette from Tell Asmar, Shrine II of the Square Temple, c. 3000 B.C.

- d. Medicine. The world's oldest medical prescriptions (15) come from Sumer (2250 B.C.). The second oldest medical textbook deals with venereal disease (@2000 B.C.).
 - e. Technology. Early Mesopotamian technology included boats, larger ships, wagons, chariots; dikes, canals, reservoirs in complicated systems.
5. Government (Sumer and Akkad)
 - a. Theocratic city-states (the temple owned everything).
 - b. Government by a democratic city assembly.
 - (a) Upper house of elders
 - (b) Lower house
 - (c) Ensi = city governor
 - c. Kingship developed later, usually in time of war (cf. Israel's experience). The first king was a "Lugal," i.e., "big man."
 6. Class structure
 - a. An urban civilization with an agricultural base.
 - b. In theory temple owned everything; in practice, private ownership of the land.
 - (1) communal lands
 - (2) parcels for men who worked for the community
 - (3) land rented out by the temple
 - c. Four classes made up the general body of society:
 - (1) The ruling king, priests, and noblemen
 - (2) Free peasants, artisans, and professional people. This class included commoners who owned less land than the nobles.
 - (3) Clients and sharecroppers
 - (4) Slaves, prisoners of war (together with their women and children), and criminals. These worked on dikes, canals, and other public property, as menials in business, and in the homes of the wealthy.
 - d. The basic unit was the family.
 - (1) Families arranged weddings (bridal gifts were given to the father of the bride by the groom).
 - (2) Women had legal rights (this was not so with the Semites).
 - (3) Husbands could divorce their wives easily, children could be sold and disinherited (they were generally loved).
 - e. Cities were very large. Streets were unpaved and winding. Buildings were placed at random. Houses were 1 story, made of mud bricks; courtyards with rooms leading off. Houses contained bathrooms, clay vessels, reed mats, skin rugs, plumbing. Often there was a mausoleum under the floor.
 7. Education
 - a. Cuneiform writing was in use by 3000 B.C. Schools were originally for the priests.
 - b. Textbooks are extant from 2500 B.C.; practice tablets found.
 - c. Only the wealthy could attend the schools, which were connected to the temple.

- d. Emmīa = head of the school; "Expert"; Teacher called "father," pupil called "school son," assistants called "big brother." Special men were in charge of the whips.
- e. Subjects: art, botany, zoology, mathematics, literature (students copied the myths, legends, epics, etc.) and linguistics (there are extant Akkadian dictionaries).
- f. Students learned by rote memory under severe discipline; they went from sunrise to sunset.
- g. At Mari a schoolroom was excavated, unearthing 21 copies of a story on "apple-polishing."
- h. Because of the educational program, Sumerian culture dominated long after the Sumerians had disappeared.

8. Legal system

- a. The Code of Ur-Nammu (2300 B.C.)--the oldest law code.
 - (1) Roughly contemporary with Abraham.
 - (2) Sumerian; much earlier than Code of Hammurabi and more advanced than some later codes.
 - (3) No lex talionis, rather a system of money fines.
 - (4) Trial by ordeal (A wife suspected of adultery was thrown in the river. If she drowned or the crocodiles got her, she was guilty.)
 - (5) Generous toward widows and orphans.
- b. The Code of Eshnunna (2000 B.C.)
 - (1) Akkadian (2 tablets)
 - (2) Sixty paragraphs dealing with price-fixing, wages, etc.
 - (3) Dealt with assault, marriage, divorce, adultery, etc.
 - (4) Is exactly the same as Ex. 21:35 @ a live and dead ox.
- c. Code of Lipit-Ishtar (1900 B.C.)
 - (1) From city of Isin.
 - (2) Represents a moral and ethical regression from Ur-Nammu and Eshnunna (anti-evolutionary).
 - (3) Deals with price-fixing, boat charges, rented oxen, marriage, etc. The law on children and slaves speaks of the situation between Hagar and Sarah--Isaac and Ishmael (see ANET pp. 159-161).
- e. Code of Hammurabi (1800 B.C.)
 - (1) A 6' black stele picturing Hammurabi receiving the law from the god Shamash (below).



- (2) Akkadian
- (3) Deals with a more complex society.
- (4) Contains many parallels with the Mosaic Code (e.g., Lev. 24:22; Ex. 23:29; 20:10).
- (5) Purely civil
- (6) Commands lex talionis.
- (7) False witnesses punished for the same crime for which they accused another (Deut. 19:18).
- (8) Immoral behavior called for trial by ordeal; adultery called for death penalty (as in Mosaic Code).
- (9) Outline:
 - I. Laws dealing with judicial procedure 1-5.
 - II. " " " theft 6-25.
 - III. " " " military service 26-34

Excerpt:

If a soldier or warrant-officer has been detailed on the king's service, and has not gone, or has hired a substitute in his place, that soldier . . . shall be put to death . . .

IV. Property laws 35-66 X(Break in tablets)

V. Commercial laws 88-126 (Debts, contracts, etc.)

Excerpt:

If a man has incurred a debt and a storm has flooded his field or carried away the crop, or the corn has not grown because of drought, in that year he shall not pay his creditor. Further, he shall post-date his bond and shall not pay interest on that debt.

VI. Laws dealing with family life 127-195

Excerpt:

If a widow, whose children are minors, has made up her mind to marry another, she may not do so without the consent of the judges, who shall investigate the condition of her former husband's estate. They shall entrust her former husband's estate to her later husband and to her, and they shall have them testify that they will look after the estate and also rear the children, without ever selling the household goods.

VII. Laws dealing with assault 196-214

Excerpt:

If a man has knocked out the eye of a patrician, his eye shall be knocked out.

If a man has knocked out the eye of a plebeian, he shall pay one mina of silver.

VIII. Laws dealing with professional men 215-240

IX. " " " animals, slaves, and rural property 241-

Selected Bibliography for Ancient Mesopotamia

See also bibliography for Discussions 4 and 5 (pp. 25-26) for works that deal with both prehistory and ancient Mesopotamia.

Primary Sources:

No modern collection of primary sources exists. For an extensive discussion of primary sources, see Eduard Meyer's Geschichte des Altertums.

Older collections of cuneiform texts edited in the 19th century have been replaced by the Vorderasiatischen Bibliothek series--volumes edited by Thureau-Dangin, S. Langdon, and Ungnad on Sumerian, Akkadian, and Neo-Babylonian materials.

Works most readily available to the beginning student are:

Barton, G. A. The Royal Inscriptions of Sumer and Akkad.

Disson, Jean et al., Archives royales de Mari.

Pritchard, James, ed., Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament. Princeton, 1955.

Thomas, D. Winton, Documents from Old Testament Times. Harper. 89209

Hittite materials (up to 1957) are available in A. Goetz, Kulturgeschichte des Alten Orients, Kleinasien.

Secondary Works:

Albright, W. F., "The Name Rebecca," JBL, 39:165-166

Allis, O.T., "The Name Joseph," PTR 18:646-659.

_____, "The Fear of Isaac," PTR 16:299-304

Alt, A. "The God of the Fathers" in Essays on Old Testament History and Religion. Anchor.

Astour, M. C. "Tamar the Hierodule," JBL (June, 1966):185ff.

Duffy, W. The Tribal-Historical Theory on the Origin of the Hebrew People, 1944. Catholic University Dissertation

Braidwood, Robert J. The Near East and the Foundations of Civilization. Oregon State University.

Finegan, J. Light from the Ancient Past. Princeton.

Frankfort, Henri, Kingship and Gods. University of Chicago.

_____, Cylinder Seals.

_____, The Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient. Harmondsworth.

_____, et al., The Intellectual Adventure of Ancient Man. Chicago 1946; reprinted in 1951 as Before Philosophy.

Gadd, C., Ideas of Divine Rule in the Ancient East. London.

Greenberg, M. "Another Look at Rachel's Theft of the Teraphim." JBL 81: 239-248.

- Gordon, Cyrus H., The Common Background of Greek and Hebrew Civilizations. Norton.
- _____, The World of the Old Testament. Doubleday.
- _____, The Ancient Near East.
- _____, "Biblical Customs and the Nuzu Tablets," BA 3 (1940):1-12.
- Gurney, O. The Hittites. Harmondsworth.
- Gelb, I. Hurrians and Subarians. Chicago.
- Hallo, W. and Simpson, W., The Ancient Near East.
- Holt, J. M., The Patriarchs of Israel.
- Hunt, I. The World of the Patriarchs.
- Kramer, S., The Sumerians: Their History, Culture, and Character. Chicago.
- ., History Begins at Sumer. Anchor.
- ., Sumerian Mythology.
- ., Mythologies of the Ancient World.
- McKenzie, J. "Jacob at Peniel," Catholic Biblical Quarterly 25 (1963):71-76.
- Mendelsohn, I. Religions in the Ancient Near East.
- Mendenhall, G. E., Law and Government in Israel and in the Ancient Near East.
- ., "Mari," The Biblical Archaeologist, 11 (1948):1-19.
- Moscatti, Sabatino, The Face of the Ancient Orient.
- Neugebauer, Otto, The Exact Sciences in Antiquity. Torchbooks.
- Oppenheim, A. Ancient Mesopotamia.
- Parrot, Andre, Abraham and His Times.
- ., Sumer: The Dawn of Art. New York and London.
- Pfeiffer, C. F. The Patriarchal Age.
- Smith, S. The Early History of Assyria to 1000 B.C. London.
- Tomkins, Henry G. Abraham and His Age.
- Wiseman, D. J., The Word of God for Abraham and Today.
- Wooley, Leonard C., Abraham: Recent Discoveries and Hebrew Origins (1936).
- Young, E. J., "Abraham: Target of the Critics," Moody Monthly (October, 1965): 28.

See page 75 for a selected bibliography on the date of the Exodus

Discussion 8: The Ancient Riverine Civilizations, Part 3

II. Egypt

A. Chronology

1. The Old Kingdom: Dynasties I-VI 3000-2200
2. The First Intermediate Period: Dynasties VII-X 2200-2050
3. The Middle Kingdom: Dynasties XI-XII 2050-1780
4. The Second Intermediate Period: Dynasties XIII-XVII 1780-1570
5. The New Kingdom (Empire Period): Dynasties XVIII-XX 1570-1234

B. Archaeology

1. Early explorers and travelers

- a. The first explorers of Egypt were the Greeks, Herodotus the most important. He reached the First Cataract just after 450 B.C. He wrote the first "comprehensive" history of Egypt; it included fact, myth, anecdote, observation, etc. He gave a meticulous account of the process of mummification.

b. Other Greek authors

- (1) Hecateus of Miletus wrote of the formation of the Delta, the annual flooding of the Nile, and the fauna of the Nile Valley.
- (2) Strabo of Pontus took up residence in Alexandria, the center of the intellectual world. In the years 24 and 25 he and a friend explored Upper Egypt up to the First Cataract. Strabo wrote a book about Egypt, #17 in his geographical series.

- c. Other authors who wrote about Egypt: Diodorus Siculus, Plutarch, Pliny the Elder, Juvenal, Tacitus, Plato, Josephus, Eusebius, Julius Africanus, Clement of Alexandria, et al.

2. Manetho (323-245 B.C.)

- a. Pharaoh Ptolemy II Philadelphus commissioned a priest Manetho to write a history of Egypt in Greek. His work is known by some fragments of narrative in Josephus's Against Apion, and by tables of dynasties and kings with lengths of reigns, divided into three books, in the works of Christian chronographers, e.g., Julius Africanus, Eusebius, Georgius Syncellus.
- b. Manetho had access to records of the past and he translated native records.

3. Athanasius Kircher, a German scholar and Jesuit, studied the Coptic language, and published Lingua Aegyptiaca restituta (1643), a step towards the understanding of the Egyptian scripts. He made no progress in understanding hieroglyphics.

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

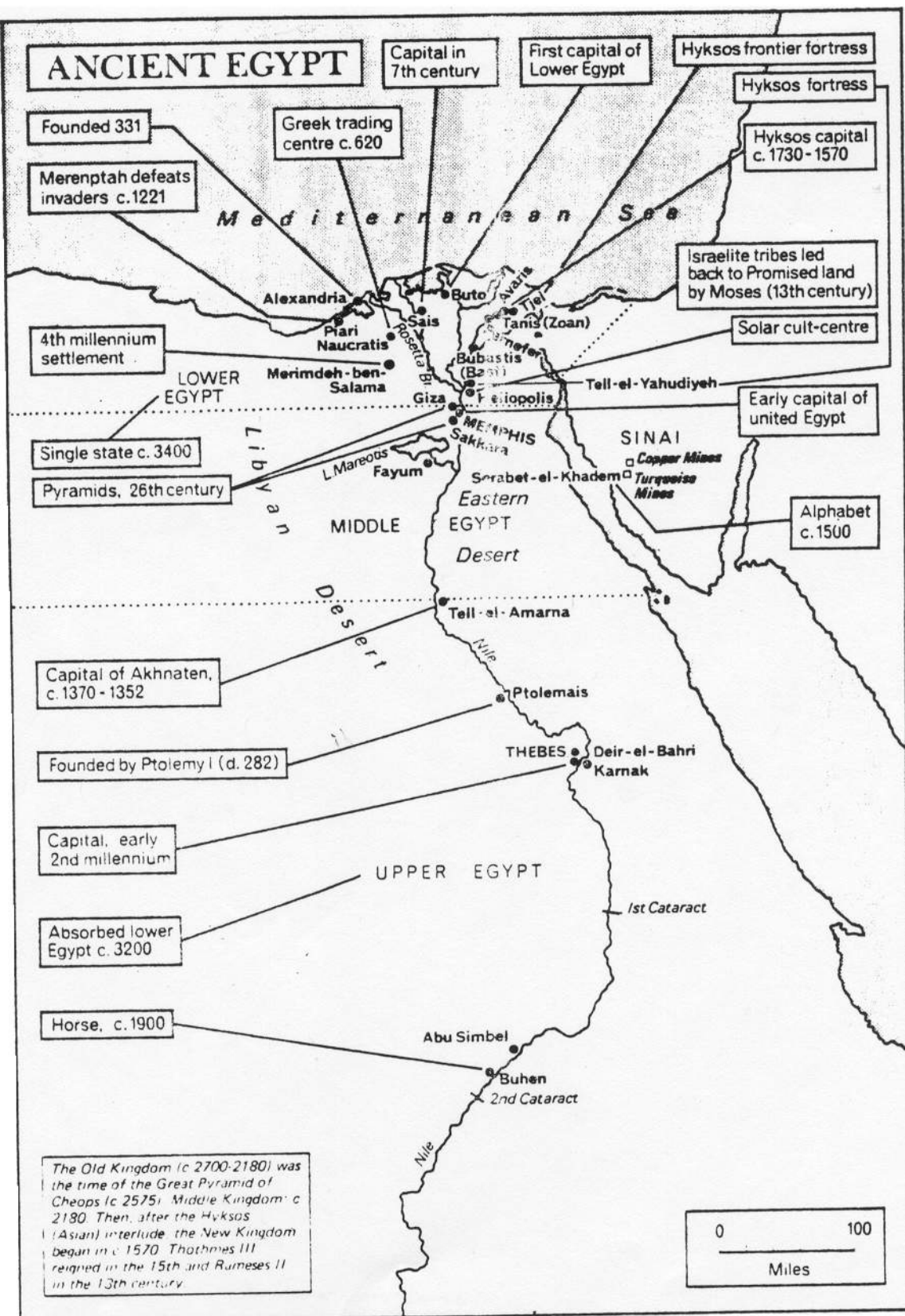
Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



4. From the 15th century onwards, European travelers began to visit Egypt and publish firsthand accounts. It was a dangerous and difficult journey. Sand partly or completely covered the ruins; the Sphinx was buried.
5. George Sandys went to Egypt in 1610 as one of the first "gentleman travelers." He visited the Great Pyramid, Alexandria, and Cairo. His published accounts included accurate sketches of the Pyramids of Gizeh, Dahshur, Saqqara, and the Sphinx. (See map on p. 55.)
6. In 1610 John Greaves published his Pyramidographia, the first scientific study of the pyramids, with exact measurements which he had made himself.
7. A Jesuit priest Sicard reached Aswan, the first modern explorer to do so. He rediscovered the lost ancient capital of Thebes.
8. Richard Pocock, an Anglican clergyman, made drawings of the architectural wonders of Egypt; he made the first sketches of the temples at Karnak and Luxor.
9. By 1798 Napoleon Bonaparte had carried out his invasion of Egypt; his entourage included a couple of hundred scholars who were assigned the task of exploring and describing the country and its monuments. A series of volumes was produced by this scientific mission, setting a precedent for future missions. In 1799, in digging a trench at Rosetta, a French officer unearthed the famous black basalt stone inscribed in three scripts (see p. 3). In 1822 a Frenchman, J. F. Champollion deciphered the ancient hieroglyphic script. The Rosetta Stone is the text of a decree dating 196 B.C. in the reign of Ptolemy V Epiphanes.
10. David Roberts, a Scottish painter, traveled in Egypt in the 1840's and produced a six-volume work The Holy Land, which contained romantic drawings of Egyptian scenes. In 1837 Sir John Gardner Wilkinson published Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians. This was the best and most popular account of Egyptian civilization published in the 19th century and made people aware of Egyptian art and religion.
11. Auguste Mariette, an official of the Louvre, (1854) went to Egypt to purchase copies of Coptic manuscripts; instead he discovered the Serapeum at Saqqara. He continued his career in Egypt until his death in 1881, and established the Egyptian Service of Antiquities.
12. The 19th century witnessed the development of techniques, primarily in pyramid exploration. (Also a lot of mummy hunting.)
Examples:
 - a. Giovanni Belzoni--Transported antiquities up the Nile; cleaned sand from the temple of Abu Simbel; revealed the tomb of Sethos I in the Valley of the Kings.
 - b. Giovanni Battista Caviglia--Removed the sand from the Sphinx and carried out the first exploration of the nobles' tomb at Gizeh.
 - c. John Shae Perring--Carried out scientific studies of the pyramids in Upper Egypt.
13. During the latter half of the 19th century, men from many nations explored, examined, and published a mass of materials of varying quality. This carried over into the early part of the 20th century.

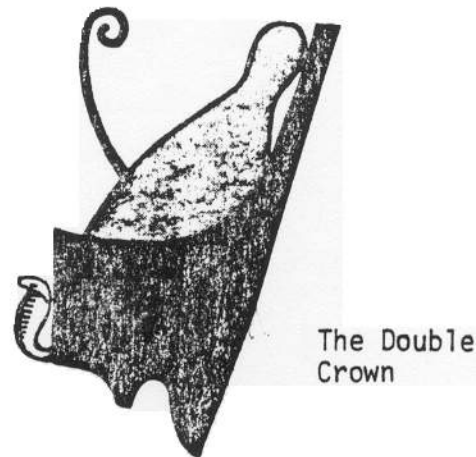
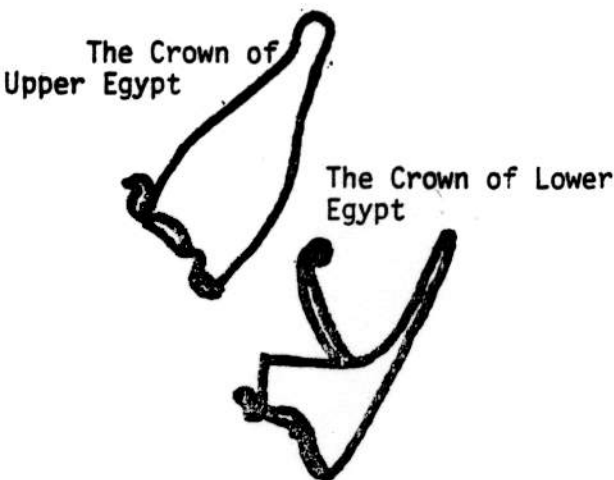
14. A turning point was reached in Egyptian archaeology when Sir Flinders Petrie (1853-1942) was asked to undertake work at Tanis for the Egypt Exploration Fund (British). Petrie brought archaeology into the scientific age. Among his accomplishments:
 - a. The recording of all objects at a site, large or small.
 - b. Introduced systematic excavation methods.
 - c. Established a typology of weapons, pottery, etc.
 - d. Established the basis for Egyptian (and later Palestinian) chronology.
 - e. Laid the foundation for work in Egyptian prehistory.
 - f. Published widely and well.
 - g. In 1894 a Chair of Egyptology--the first in Britain--was established for him at University College, London.
15. One of the most spectacular finds was of the tomb of Tutankhamun by Lord Carnarvon and Howard Carter in 1922. It is important because it is the only tomb discovered relatively undisturbed.

C. Egyptian Prehistory (5000-3100)

1. Badarians and Nagadians move into the Nile Valley from Asia?
 - a. Established a food-producing economy.
 - b. Worship of most of the traditional Egyptian gods introduced.
2. "New Egyptians" invade and settle the Valley.
 - a. Borrowed from Sumeria: writing, monumental architecture.
 - b. Population clusters form in the north and south.
 - c. Steady urbanization of Egyptian culture.
 - d. Formation of central authority in Upper (and Lower?) Egypt.

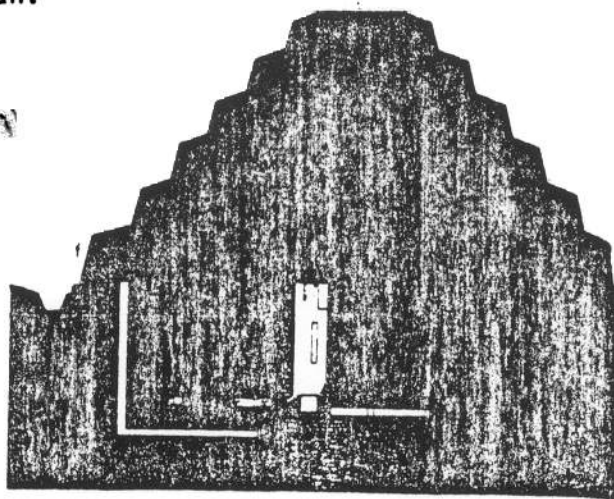
D. The Old Kingdom: Dynasties I-VI (3000-2000)--General History

1. The birth of the Old Kingdom: Dynasties I-II (3100-2700)
 - a. A southern king, Narmer-Menes invaded the north and made himself king of the "two Egypts."



- b. Memphis the first capital.
 - c. Seven other kings succeeded Menes in the First Dynasty; they extended their authority from the Mediterranean to the First Cataract, where they waged war with the Nubian tribes. They sent expeditions to Sinai to safeguard the importation of copper and malachite.
 - d. The metaphysical assumption became fixed, i.e., that the Pharaoh was a god--not a delegate or regent of the god--but a god himself. By 2500 the pharaohs were so bold as to designate themselves sons of the chief god, Re.
 - e. Most of our information on this period comes from the mastabas at Abydos and Saqqara. (Mastaba = rectangular royal tomb.)
 - f. In this period papyrus began to be used by scribes.
2. The glory of the Old Kingdom: Dynasties III-VI (2700-2200)
 - a. By now the metaphysical concept was firmly established that the divine order of creation (= Ma'at = status quo) must be honored.
 - b. Wars were fought to keep commercial routes open.
 - c. It was the great period of pyramid building.

(1) At the beginning of the III Dynasty, Imhotep, the royal architect, designed the Step Pyramid for King Djoser--the first great stone structure built by post-Flood man?



Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

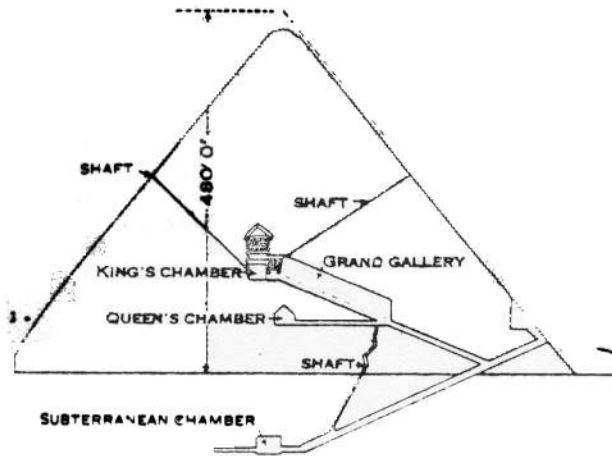
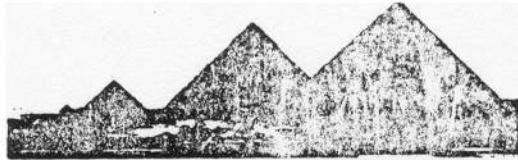
Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- (2) The IV Dynasty kings built true pyramids; the three built at Gizeh for Cheops, Chephren, and Mycerinus were the peak of achievement. In the IV Dynasty the material civilization and art-forms reached their peak of excellence. After this a slow but steady decline set in.



- (3) In the V Dynasty the cult of the sun god became all powerful.

3. The decline and fall of the Old Kingdom
 - a. Bankruptcy--royal power was abused in building the pyramids; the energy and money of the country was drained off to tomb building.
 - b. The rising power of the priesthood of the cult of the sun god Re undermined royal power.
 - c. Breakdown in foreign commerce.
 - d. Nobles (local governors) became more powerful in the complex government, and they became more independent.
 - e. The underpinning of theological/metaphysical assumption could not hold Egypt together.

E. The First Intermediate Period: Dynasties VII-X (2200-2050) - General History

1. Political turmoil cheapened the concept of the pharaoh as a god-king. Manetho: "70 kings ruled for 70 days." The nobles ("Nomarchs") ruled local areas and fought one another for power.
2. An age of despair
 - a. Insecurity and violence. Most of the rich tombs of the Old Kingdom were looted.
 - b. Anarchy, violence and poverty were followed by famine, plague, and despair.
 - c. A contemporary wrote:

"Every good thing has disappeared. . . the dead are thrown in the river. . . laughter has perished; grief walks the land."

Call of Abraham
2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

3. The influx of Asiatics, including inhabitants from Palestine. This is the time of Abraham.
4. The pathos of the age evoked a desire in many for higher moral values and social justice. Literary works began to show a depth of feeling quite absent from those composed earlier, at a more secure time. This became the great period of literary production.
5. Toward the end of this period, local governors were held to be at least equal to pharaoh; death was also democratized--gradually everyone came to expect individual life after death. Those who could afford it equipped their tombs with the paraphernalia of life.
6. This period saw the rise of the cult of the god Osiris, who was believed to have risen from the dead and promised his believers, whatever their status, a fair judgment of their earthly behavior and eternal life.

F. The Middle Kingdom: Dynasties XI-XII (2050-1780)--General History

1. The XI Dynasty

- a. Mentuhotep I (@2060) ruled at Thebes for 51 years. He united Egypt, pacified the land, restored prosperity. He launched punitive expeditions to secure the borders and trade routes. He reopened the mines in the Sinai.

- b. His son Mentuhotep II had a peaceful reign until power was usurped by a certain Amenemhet, probably a governor from the south.

2. The XII Dynasty

- a. Amenemhet I (1991-1961) moved the capital back to Memphis.
- b. Amenemhet II (1929-1894) abandoned the custom of rock-cut tombs and reverted to pyramid-building. Mastaba tombs built near pyramids for high officials.
- c. Sesostri III (1878-1840)
 - (1) Subdued Nubia, a source of gold.
 - (2) Perhaps this is the pharaoh before whom Jacob stood (Gen. 47).

3. The land was resettled, irrigation re-established. Forty square miles of desert was claimed for agriculture at Fayoum by a great engineering feat. The administration of Egypt was reformed. A new middle class--small farmers, artisans, and traders--came to power.
4. Middle Kingdom art reached a high standard.

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



5. Ambitious building programs were carried out. Amenemhet III is credited with the famous "Labyrinth," described by Greek historians as a wonder surpassing even the pyramids.
6. The Middle Kingdom was the Golden Age of Egyptian literature.
7. Influx of Asiatics in the Middle Kingdom; perhaps Jacob came in as a part of this immigration.

G. The Second Intermediate Period: Dynasties XIII-XVII (1780-1570)--General History

1. Deterioration of royal power: Egypt again went through a period of slow decline in the 13th Dynasty when a series of puppet kings (Manetho's "60 kings of Diospolis") ruled from Memphis and Lisht (near Memphis). They were dominated by a strong line of viziers. (This was the office occupied by Joseph.)
2. The invasion of the Hyksos; "rulers of foreign lands" (not "shepherd kings." The Hyksos formed the 15th and 16th Dynasties. Joseph probably served a Hyksos pharaoh.
3. About 1650 a semi-independent (they paid tribute to the Hyksos) line of native rulers arose at Thebes, forming a state. (Known as the 17th Dynasty.)
4. Identity of the Hyksos is uncertain. They could be Hurrians; they were not Semites.) They introduced the horse and chariot to Egypt.
5. The Hyksos
 - a. Do not appear to have had a common language.
 - b. Showed respect for Egyptian civilization; adopted Egyptian titles and habits, wrote their names in hieroglyphs.
 - c. Worshipped the Egyptian god Seth, used Egyptian officials and maintained the general administrative system.

6. The expulsion of the Hyksos

- a. The native princes at Thebes expelled the Hyksos about 1570.
- b. The body of Seqenenre, a Theban prince, has survived. By the terrible head wounds, it appears that he died in one of the battles to destroy Hyksos power.

H. The New Kingdom: Dynasties XVIII-XX (1570-1234)--General History

1. Dynasty 18 (14 rulers)

- a. The rise to world empire; important pharaohs:
 - (1) Ahmose I (The "King who knew not Joseph; Exodus 8:1???)
 - (2) Thutmose I--Pharaoh of the oppression?
 - (3) Hatshepsut --Reared Moses??
 - (4) Thutmose III (1482-1450)--Moses' exile in Midian?

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

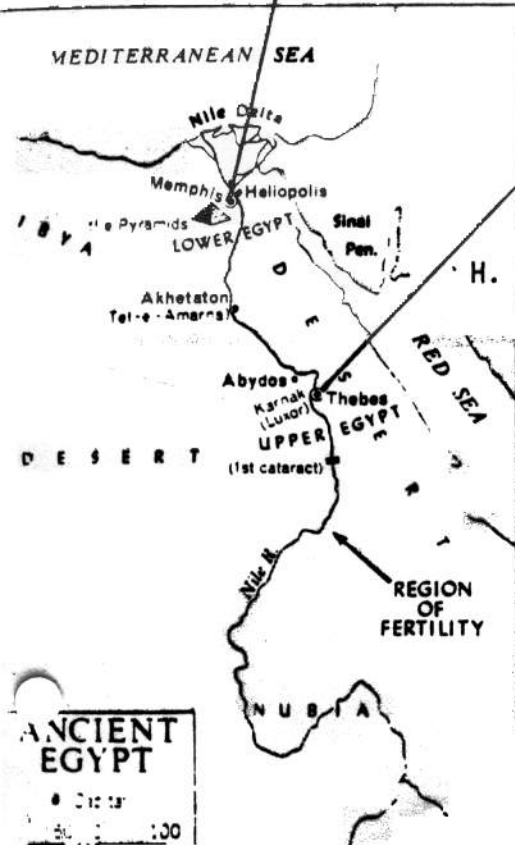
Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



- b. Egypt as a world power; this was Egypt's zenith of power, its suzerainty extending beyond the Euphrates. Important pharaohs:

(1) Amen-hotep II (1452-1425)

(1) The pharaoh of the Exodus???

(2) A great sportsman and hunter ("No one in the army could bend his bow.")

(2) Thutmose IV (1425-1412): Little is known of him, which would be expected if Egypt brought low and the prince dead.

(3) Amen-hotep III (1412-1375)

- c. The foreign policy of the 18th Dynasty:

(1) The conquest of Nubia.

(2) Subjugation of Syria and Palestine.

(3) Resumption of trade with nations on the African coast.

- d. The Amarna Age.

(1) Amen-hotep IV (1387-1366)

(a) Devoted himself to the cult of Aton, a form of the sun-god Re-Horakhte (Horus)="Re of the horizon." Changed his name to Akhnaton="It pleases Aton." Suppressed the cult of Amon; established a monotheism. Monuments of other deities were destroyed, their tombs looted, their worship terminated. He possibly learned his monotheism from the Israelites.

(b) Set up his capital at Tell el-Amarna.

(c) Received the Amarna Letters (see p. 38), i.e., an official correspondence from a Canaanite chief tain begging for help against the invading Habiru.

- e. Conditions in other countries during the 18th Dynasty

(1) Egypt set up governors in newly-conquered areas in Syria and Palestine. Garrisons were established in some of the troublesome areas.

(2) Egypt first lost, then restored Egypt's influence in Asia Minor (Thutmose III fought 17 campaigns over 20 years). Egypt made alliances (through marriages) with the kingdom of the Mitanni.

(3) The Hittites were beginning to move in on Northern Syria.

(4) The Assyrian state is beginning to emerge as the power in Northern Mesopotamia.



Call of Abraham
2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 21870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
21400-1020

Anointing of Saul
21045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
9930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

f. Tutankhamun (1366-1357)

- (1) His name reflects the rejection of the monotheism of Aton and the restoration of Amon.
- (2) Died in his late teens; is famous because of the discovery of his tomb in relatively undisturbed condition.

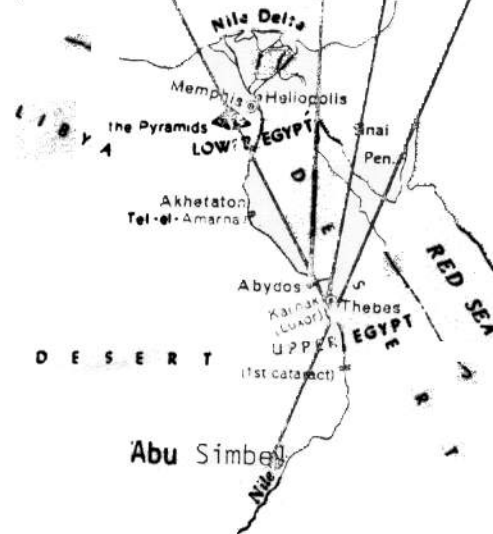
2. Dynasty 19 (8 rulers)

a. The early 19th Dynasty; important pharaohs:

- (1) Haremhab (1353-1319): a general who seized power and abolished the cult of Aton. Gave his attention to the long-neglected administration of Egypt.
- (2) Sethos I (1318-1299): Made himself the master of Palestine. Critics name him as the pharaoh of the Oppression. His temple at Abydos, and his galleried tomb in the Valley of the Tombs of the Kings, stand out as the most splendid examples of that genre.
- (3) Ramesses II (1299-1232). Critics name him as the pharaoh of the Oppression. Famous for his war with the Hittites.
 - (a) The battle of Kadesh: In his 5th year his army was caught at Kadesh unprepared and divided by a strong Hittite chariot force. Through his personal courage the enemy was kept at bay until reinforcements could rescue them and turn the tide of the battle. But Kadesh was not captured, and there followed 16 years of hostility.
 - (b) In Ramesses' 21st year the Hittite king Hattusili made peace, entered a defensive alliance with Egypt. It was sealed by the marriage of the Pharaoh to Hattusili's daughter.

b. The later 19th Dynasty

- 1) Ramesses II built monumental and impressive buildings. These include the Ramesseum at Thebes--his mortuary temple, the famous rock-cut temple at Abu Simbel and monuments at Tanis. He moved the capital to the northern city of Pi-Ramesses. His favorite wife, Nefertari is particularly beautiful (the Valley of the Queens at Thebes).



Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

(2) Merenptah (1232-1222)

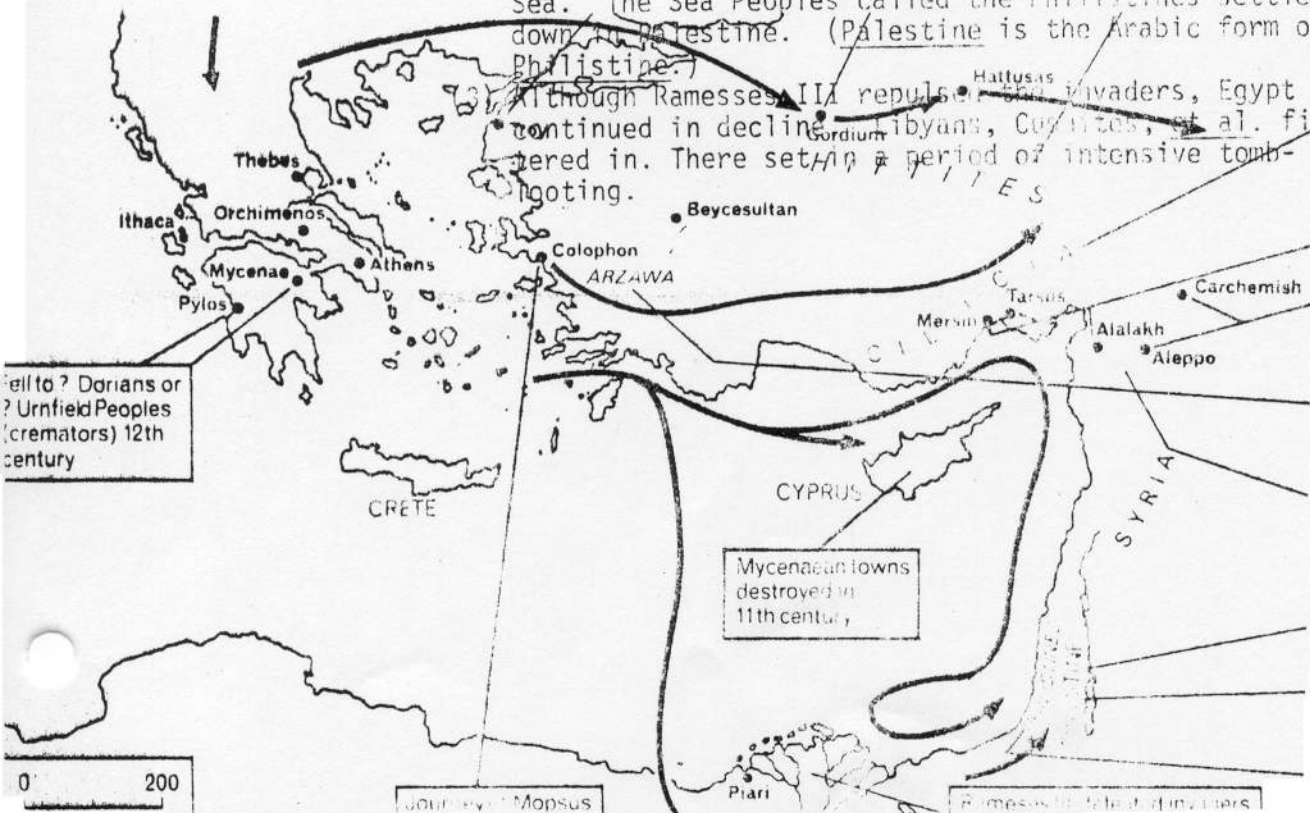
- (a) Critics name him the Pharaoh of the Exodus.
- (b) The great shifting about of peoples had begun; it was a time of general confusion. "Sea Peoples" from Asia Minor were on the move. The Hittites fell, and many pressed into Egypt. In his mortuary temple at Thebes he set up a stele recording a victory over Libyan immigrants and invaders in his 5th year. The last lines of the stele summarize his military achievements: Libya was destroyed, the Hittites pacified, Canaan, Ascalon, Gezer and Yenoam in Galilee sacked and plundered; "Israel is desolated and has no seed, Khor (Palestine) has become a widow for Egypt." This is the first extra-Biblical mention of Israel in history.

(3) A series of inglorious rulers contributed to the decline of Egypt after Merenptah.

c. The 20th Dynasty

- (1) Ramesses III (1198-1167): His father (Setnakht) had restored order, but in the reign of Ramesses III the Libyans and the Sea Peoples were again acting in concert to threaten Egypt.
- (2) The invasion of the Sea Peoples: A new wave of Sea Peoples swept through Syria and Palestine as a part of a general upheaval that changed the whole appearance of the Near East. As a result there was no great power, East or West, to threaten the United Monarchy in Israel. The Hittite Empire disintegrated. Byblos and Ugarit fell. Ramesses III was forced to face 2 attempted invasions by the Meshwesh tribe and supported by the Sea Peoples, who wanted the fertile Delta lands. He eventually repulsed them on land and sea. The Sea Peoples called the Philistines settled down to Palestine. (Palestine is the Arabic form of Philistine.) Although Ramesses III repulsed the invaders, Egypt continued in decline. Libyans, Cypriotes, et al. filtered in. There set in a period of intensive tomb-robbing.

Call of Abraham @2092	
Family of Jacob migrates to Egypt @1870	
Exodus 1447	
Era of Judges @1400-1020	
Anointing of Saul @1045	
David 1004-965	
Solomon 965-928	
Division of Israel @930	
Fall of Samaria to Assyrians 722	
Fall of Jerusalem to Babylonians 598	
Fall of Babylon; Return of Jews 538	
Building of Temple 520-516	
Second governorship of Nehemiah 432	
Conquest by Alexander 332	
Conquest by Antiochus III 198	
Revolt of Maccabees 167	
Conquest by Romans under Pompey; rule by Herods 63	
Direct rule by Romans A.D. 6-41	
Revolt of Judea and fall of Jerusalem A.D. 66-70	



Discussion 9: The Ancient Riverine Civilizations, Part 4

I. Culture

1. Religion

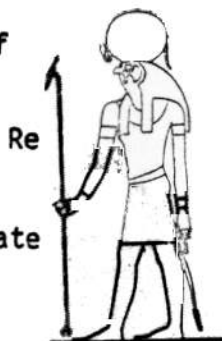
- a. Religion was the cornerstone of Egyptian civilization. Even when invaded by foreigners, Egypt kept her religious beliefs and, to some extent, imposed them on her conquerors.
- b. Early animal worship.
 - (1) The deification of animals was unique to Egypt; cows, crocodiles, rams, dogs, lionesses, ibises, monkeys, bulls, vultures, serpents, falcons, et al. (Early animal cemeteries have been found in Egypt.)
 - (2) Although this evolved into human-animal combinations, then to totally human forms, animal cults retained popularity down to Greco-Roman times.
- c. Local and state gods: these occur in legends and myths and usually claimed their own temples. They commanded devotion only in their own regions. Examples: Bastet, the cat goddess; Sobek, the crocodile god.

State gods evolved when leaders from particular regions rose to power; it was assumed that their gods had blessed them.

- (1) The first god to become a national god was Re the sun god.

The Old Kingdom pyramids are connected with this belief; by the 5th Dynasty Re had become the chief god of the state. The king took the epithet "Son of Re."

- (2) By the Middle Kingdom, the worship of Re was replaced by Osiris, who promised a democratic hereafter (Re retained his official power).
- (3) In the New Kingdom, Re was united with the new state god Amun under the name Amen-Re'. The cult of Amun, who "came from" Thebes, rose to be the dominant cult; certainly the most wealthy. The priesthood of the Amun cult threatened the Pharaohs themselves. The other cults became jealous. This may have encouraged Akhenaten to disband the Amun priesthood and introduce a new form of worship.



Re



Osiris

Amen-Re'





d. "Household" deities: these gods had neither theology nor temple. The poor offered their prayers to them rather than to the state gods, which were remote. They took various forms:

- (1) Deceased kings or brilliant officials, such as Imhotep, the architect of the first stone pyramid was deified and became a god of healing.
- (2) The deformed dwarf Bes, god of marriage, bringer of joy and protector from evil; god of music and dancing.
- (3) The goddess Tauert, goddess of fecundity and protectress of women in childbirth (portrayed as a pregnant hippopotamus). Tauert was the subject of countless amulets worn by women of all classes.



Isis and Osiris

(1) Osiris was the only god that gained a place in the hearts of ordinary Egyptians and was an important state deity.

(2) Osiris = god of vegetation, judge of the underworld and king of the dead.

(3) The Osiris myth: (Various versions) Osiris had been a human king who established order and introduced high civilization. His jealous and evil brother Seth murdered him. Isis, his wife and his posthumously conceived son Horus fought Seth and avenged the death of the father-husband. Eventually Osiris was restored to life, not as a human, but as the king of the dead and judge of the underworld.

(4) Elements of the Osiris myth:

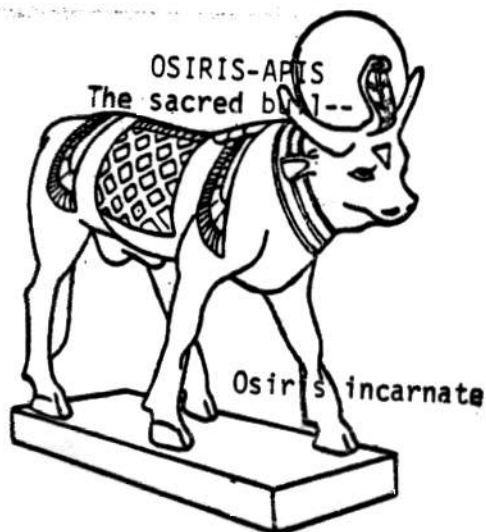
- (a) The suffering, death, and final triumph of the good man.
- (b) The ultimate defeat of the wicked.
- (c) The judgment of the dead with the promise of eternal reward.
- (d) The resurrection of Osiris was tied to the cycle of nature, i.e., the resurrection of vegetation.
- (e) Osiris became popular because he could show the way to eternal life.

(5) Main centers at Busiris and Abydos, to which worshippers hoped to make a pilgrimage at least once.

(6) Osiris had no temple of his own, but was worshipped in the temples of other gods.

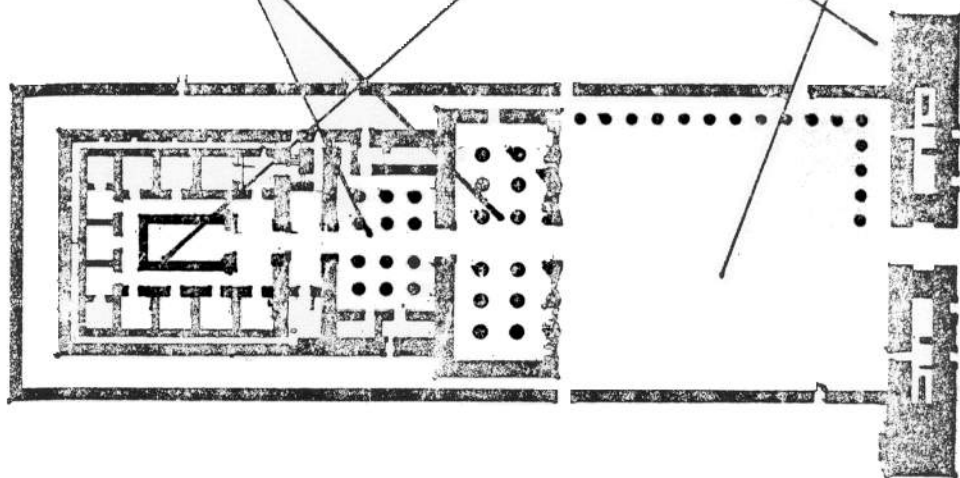
(7) Isis became the model of the perfect wife; Seth the symbol of wickedness.

Because Egyptian religion was evolutionary and syncretistic, gods were identified with other gods at one time or another, and were depicted in many different forms.



d. Ritual

- (1) Temple = hwt-ntr = "mansion of the god; temples were never centers of regular community worship. Their immediate influence was more secular than religious. They possessed great estates and employed many. Kings bestowed vast wealth on them, such as booty from military campaigns. Temples collected taxes, in kind during the early period, i.e., grain, oil, beer, wine, metal, etc. rather than coin. The temples involved complex administrative procedures and became great storehouses. The primary function of the temple was to minister to the needs of the god. There was no "congregation" belonging to a temple. The typical temple featured great pylons at the gate, a forecourt, hypostyle halls, and a sanctuary.



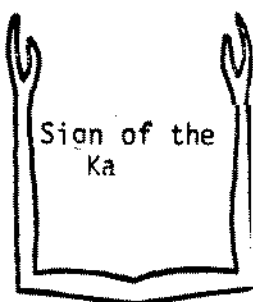
- (2) Liturgy: The walls of every Egyptian temple are covered with scenes in which the reigning pharaoh performs a series of religious rites on behalf of the god(s). They are high art, but were intended to be functional. Scenes in the outer courts often glorified the Pharaoh himself, showing him in battle, on the hunt, etc. In the inner chambers, the walls depict what was done in the rooms. The figures on the wall had a "magic" to perform the proper liturgy should the priest not be able to do it. The continuing liturgy ensured the continuing blessing of the god on Egypt. Liturgy usually took the form of caring for the god where he lived, i.e., food, drink, clothing, bathing, anointing, rest, recreation.

(3) Great festivals

- (a) Seasonal events, such as spring of the New year.
- (b) The gods were ceremonially carried to visit the people or other gods.
- (c) Religious plays accompanied the Osiris festival.

c. Funerary beliefs and customs (the afterlife)

- (1) Ancient Egyptians were devoted to life, and enamored of immortality.
- (2) The afterlife of kings was different from that of ordinary men. (He was divine.)
- (3) The Egyptian concept of "personality" or "soul."
 - The body (and eventually the corpse)
 - The shadow
 - The individual's name
 - The "ba"=the immortal soul
 - The "ka"=the vital life force
 - The essence of a human being



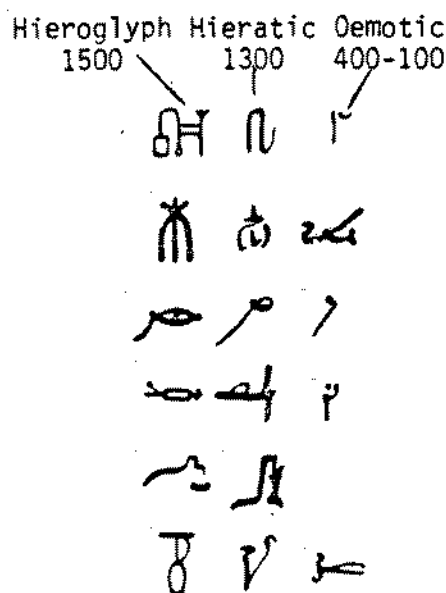
The "ba" (depicted as a human head on a bird body) was tied to the body, but could act independently after death. It could continue to experience the joys of earth. The "ka" was the "double" of a man, a creative, vital force that served as a guide and conscience. The "ka" sustained life after death, i.e., kept the "ba" going. After death, offerings were made to a man's "ka." The ka was shown as two arms raised in an attitude of prayer, often placed on top of the head of a human figure.

- (4) The tomb was the place where a man could be reunited after death with his ba and ka, and could continue existence for eternity. Thus the tomb (for royalty) had to be durable and protected; thus the body had to be preserved--mummification. At death the ba left the body, and returned after the mummification process was complete--at the ceremony of the Opening of the Mouth. Originally the ka was sustained by regular feeding by living relatives, later ka-priests were employed to take care of this in perpetuity. This became very expensive. It is said that the temples of the gods and the tombs of the dead used up all of Egypt's energy and wealth. Eventually the feeding of the Ka was taken care of by magic, i.e., paintings of food on the tomb walls.
- (5) The hope of the poor man lay in Osiris.
- (6) The ba of the noble could survive as long as it could recognize the body (identity preserved through mummification or statuary) and remember his life on earth (preserved by murals depicting scenes of daily life). If the ba returned and could not recognize "himself," it would gradually "evaporate" into an impersonal immortality. (Early concept.)
- (7) Egyptians had a strong belief in the final judgment of the individual soul. A man faced a court of the incorruptible gods who assessed his life and sentenced him to eternal bliss or destruction. This concept was fully developed later in the cult of Osiris.

2. Language

- a. Hieroglyphs: The script of ancient Egypt, which first appeared fully developed by 3100 B.C. and which continued until the Roman period. This was a pictorial script consisting of phonograms (sound values) and ideograms (pictures signs with no sound value). It was used primarily for religious and literary texts, with the Hieratic and Demotic scripts used for daily business and correspondence.
- b. Hieratic: A cursive script derived from hieroglyphic writing; it simplified the pictorial hieroglyphs. Hieratic was known to the earliest dynasties and was used until the end of the New Kingdom. It was used in legal and business documents, being written on papyrus or pieces of stone with a reed. It was finally replaced by Demotic.
- c. Demotic: A cursive script which appeared towards the end of the 7th century. Not only was it an evolutionary development of the hieroglyphs and hieratic, it included a new vocabulary and grammatical structure. It was the day-to-day language of business. When Demotic came in to full use, the hieroglyphs and hieratic were retained for religious texts.

d. The evolution of Egyptian writing:



3. Literature

- a. Egyptian literature has survived primarily in the form of long texts in the hieratic or demotic script on papyrus or ostraca.
- b. Kinds of literature: popular romances, often with a historical or mythological background; poems, secular and religious; collections of moral precepts.
- c. Examples of popular stories:
 - (1) The Story of Khufu and the Magician
 - (2) The Story of the Shipwrecked Sailor
 - (3) The Tale of Two Brothers
 - (4) The Tale of Sinehu

d. Examples of moral or wisdom literature:

- (1) The Maxims of Ptahhotep
- (2) " " " Ka-gemni etc.
- (3) They contain parallels with Hebrew literature. Example:

If thou art one of those sitting at the table of one greater than thyself, take what he may give, when it is set before thy nose. Thou shouldst gaze at what is before thee. Do not pierce him with many stares. . . . Let thy face be cast down until he addresses thee and thou shouldst speak only when he addresses thee. Laugh after he laughs and it will be very pleasing to his heart and what thou mayest do will be pleasing to his heart . . .

ANET, pp. 412-413.

Cf. Proverbs 23:1-3.

e. Example of an Egyptian love poem:

Do not flutter, O my heart!
The beloved comes to thee,
But so do people's eyes.
Don't let them say of me
"That woman is fallen in love!"
Hold firm when thou thinkest on him,
O my heart, and flutter not.

From S. Moscati, The Face of the Ancient Orient, p. 128

f. Examples of mythological literature:

- (1) The Origin of Things
- (2) Isis and Osiris myth
- (3) Horus myth

4. Arts and Crafts

- a. Early Egyptian painting on tomb walls was utilitarian, thus the artist sought a photographic (usually) quality. The human head is invariably in profile, the upper torso often shown frontally, with the lower torso and legs again in profile. Thus as little of the body as possible is obscured, and the eyes and nose, the main features of the head, are preserved. Royalty and the gods are shown less naturally and freely than peasants and animals. The usual concepts of perspective are missing. Size is used to indicate status.
- b. Lesser art: Illustrated papyri, ostraka.
- c. Sculpture: The object was religion, not esthetics. Sculpture in the round included statues, amulets, ushabtis (tomb figures), in stone, wood, bronze, gold, pottery. Other forms of sculpture were bas-relief or relief en-creux (engraved), accompanied by plaster and paint. Often incised and bas-relief were used together.

5. Science, Medicine, and Technology

- a. Astronomy: The Egyptians pioneered the measuring of time by observing the heavenly bodies: A 30-day month with ten-day intervals; the 24-hour day came from the Egyptians; the 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ -day year (a true solar year).
- b. Mathematics: The Egyptians were not quite as advanced as the Babylonians. They were very good at the skills necessary for surveying, i.e., linear measurements; the areas of triangular and trapezoidal fields could be calculated. This is seen in the pyramids at Gizeh. The signs used by the Egyptians for numbers made computation difficult. (To write 999 required 27 signs.) They could not multiply, only duplicate (increase by 2's. Nevertheless, the Egyptians were able to solve most practical problems.
- c. Medicine: Egyptian medicine was a mixture of magical formulas and old wives' remedies. Partly because of their interest in mummification, the Egyptians gained much practical knowledge of the human body. Egyptian physicians were world famous. Medical libraries were attached to the most important temples.

6. Legal system: Not one law code was used in Egypt; justice was based on the edicts of the Pharaohs.

7 Social classes

a. Pharaoh

- (1) The agent of the gods, later a god himself.
- (2) Commander-in-chief of the armies.
- (3) Head of the administration and treasury.
- (4) High priest of every temple.
- (5) Chief judge.

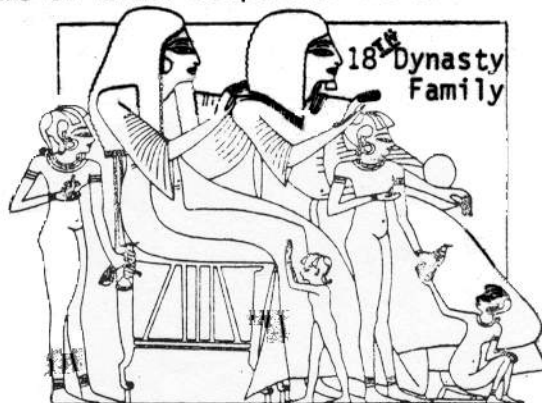
The Pharaohs came to delegate some of these responsibilities.

b. The Nobles

- (1) Administrative officials
- (2) Scribes
- (3) Lawyers
- (4) Doctors
- (5) Priests
- (6) Army officers

c. The workmen

- (1) Common laborers
- (2) Artisans
- (3) Peasants and slaves



8. Marriage and the Family

- a. The family was a strong and sustaining force in Egyptian culture.
- b. The family unit was compact--husband, wife, children, and perhaps a close female relative who had never married.
- c. The legal position of the wife was safeguarded; bigamy was rare.
- d. Divorce was simple for the husband, i.e., simple repudiation.
- e. The great sin (especially for women) was adultery.

9. Education

- a. Acts 7:22
- b. Sons (of the nobles) entered formal schooling at the temple under the priests at age 4.
- c. The most sought-after profession in Egypt was that of scribe; a good scribe was assured of a good position.
- d. The most important subjects were reading and writing; they learned by writing with reed brush on ostraka. Most instruction was oral. Students learned how to read by chanting stories and recitations.
- e. The Egyptians considered knowledge and virtue as twin disciplines. Children were very respectful; they stood in the presence of their elders, were courteous, honest, and hard-working.
- f. Corporal punishment was systematically used to encourage the learning process. Maxim: "A boy's ear is on his back--he listens when he is beaten."
- g. Boys engaged in various sports: swimming, boating, ball games, wrestling, hunting.
- h. Advanced education continued for the professional classes.
- i. Formal education for the sons of the lower classes existed only on the most elemental levels.
- j. A general assumption of Egyptian education was that the son would follow the profession of his father.

10. The army

- a. Through most of its history, the Egyptians were not a military people; they levied armies as the need arose to protect their rich country from invasion.
- b. After the Hyksos invasion, Egypt underwent a fundamental change. The Hyksos had introduced a new technology of warfare and the Egypt saw the need for constant readiness. In the New Kingdom, Egypt became a foremost military nation. The army and navy were organized on a national basis; there was a fully-trained professional army.
- c. Organization
 - (1) Pharaoh: commanded-in-chief
 - (2) A Vizier: "minister-of-war"
 - (3) An army council of senior officers
 - (4) The field corps was divided into divisions of about 5,000 men.
 - (a) Chariots--squadrons of 25 each. (No cavalry.)
 - (b) Infantry, including spearmen and archers. Infantry recruits were often Nubians or other foreigners.
- d. Eventually the professional army with its career officers threatened the power of the Pharaohs. (Ramesses I, Horemheb, and Heribor were army officers who achieved rule in Egypt.)

Soldiers of Queen Hatshepsut
@1500 B.C.



III. The Indus Civilization

A. The obscurity of the Indus Civilization

1. Absence of written documents.
2. The only writing available on stamp seals, the language of which has not been deciphered.
3. Lack of archaeological work.

B. The size of the Indus Civilization: Covered the Indus valley and reaching 500 miles down the west coast of India, i.e., 10-20 times the land area of the Egyptian and Lower Mesopotamia combined.

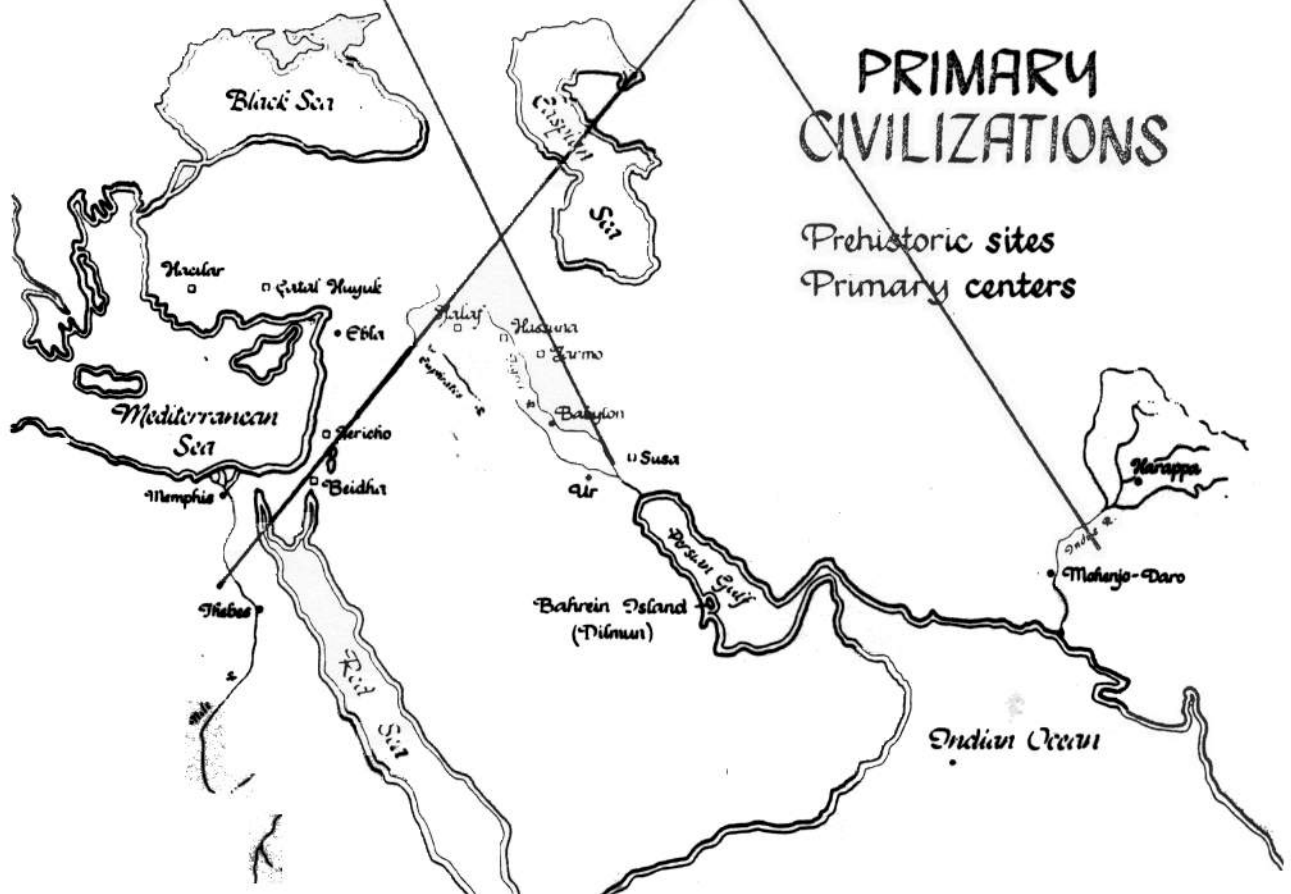
C. The Chronology of the Indus Civilization: Contemporary to the other Riverine civilizations, going out of existence 1700-1500 B.C.

D. Ways in which the Indus Civilization was different from Egypt and Mesopotamia:

1. The cities were planned before they were built.
2. The cities were unwallled; walled citadels stood by the cities.
3. The use of kiln-baked bricks, i.e., the Indus people had access to wood for fuel.
4. The artistic achievements were not on a par with those of Egypt and Mesopotamia.

E. The decline and destruction of the Indus Civilization

1. Possibly fell to foreign invaders.
2. " " the flooding of the Indus River.



Selected Bibliography for Egypt

- Baumgartel, Elsie J., The Cultures of Prehistoric Egypt. Oxford, 1955.
- Bleeker, C., Egyptian Festivals: Enactments of Religious Renewal. Leiden, 1967.
- Breasted, James A., A History of Egypt. Charles Scribners's Sons, 1937.
- Bratton, F., A History of Egyptian Archaeology. New York, 1968.
- Cerny, J., Ancient Egyptian Religion. London, 1957.
- Edwards, I. E. S., The Pyramids of Egypt. Pelican, 1961.
- Emery, W., Archaic Egypt. Baltimore, 1961.
- Erman, A., The Literature of the Ancient Egyptians. London, 1927.
- Frankfort, H., Ancient Egyptian Religion; an Interpretation. New York, 1961.
- _____, Kingship and Gods. University of Chicago, 1948.
- Gardiner, A., Egypt of the Pharaohs, an Introduction. Oxford, 1961.
- Glanville, S. ed., The Legacy of Egypt. Oxford, 1942.
- Hayes, W., The Scepter of Egypt (2 vols.) New York 1953-59.
- Janson, H. W., History of Art. Prentice Hall, 1962.
- Kees, Hermann, Ancient Egypt. University of Chicago, 1961.
- Lucas, A., Ancient Egyptian Materials and Industries. London, 1962.
- Elgood, P., Later Dynasties of Egypt. Oxford, 1951.
- Montet, Pierre, Eternal Egypt. Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1964.
- Moscatti, Sabatino, The Face of the Ancient Orient. University of Chicago, 1960.
- Petrie, F., The Arts and Crafts of Ancient Egypt. London, 1923.
- Rothenberg, B., et al., God's Wilderness, Discoveries in the Sinai. London, 1961.
- Rochewiltz, B. de, An Introduction to Egyptian Art. London, 1967.
- Posener, G., A Dictionary of Egyptian Civilization. London, 1926.
- Seters, J., The Hyksos. New Haven and London, 1966.
- Schafer, H., Principles of Egyptian Art. Oxford, 1974.
- Stevenson Smith, W., The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt. London, 1958.
- Steindorff, G. and Kenneth Seele, When Egypt Ruled the East. University of Chicago, 1956.
- Smith, J., Tombs, Temples and Ancient Art. Norman, 1956.
- Smith, W., The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt. Baltimore, 1958.
- _____, A History of Egyptian Sculpture and Painting in the Old Kingdom. Oxford, 1949.
- Wilson, J., The Burden of Egypt; an Interpretation of Ancient Egyptian Culture. Chicago, 1951. Reprinted as The Culture of Ancient Egypt. 1963.
- Winlock, H., The Rise and Fall of the Middle Kingdom in Thebes. New York, 1947.

Works on the sojourn of Israel in Egypt:

- Hayes, W. C., The Scepter of Egypt. 1953.
- Herbert, G., When Israel Came Out of Egypt. John Knox Press, 1961.
- Mallon, Alexis, "Les Hebreux en Egypte," Orientalia 3 (1921): 1-209.
- McCarthy, D. J., "Plagues and Sea of Reeds: Exodus 5-14," JBL (June 1966): 137.
- Peet, T. Eric, Egypt and the Old Testament. 1922.
- Petrie, W. M. Flinders, Egypt and Israel. 1925.
- Pfeiffer, Charles, Egypt and the Exodus. 1964.
- Rowley, H. H., From Joseph to Joshua. 1950.

Rowley, H. H., "Israel's Sojourn in Egypt," Bulletin of the John Rylands Library, 22 (1938):243-290.

The Date of the Exodus:

Archer, Gleason, "An Eighteenth Oynasty Rameses," JETS 17 (Winter 1974): 49-50.

de Wit, C., The Oate and Route of the Exodus. 1960.

Griffiths, J. O., The Exodus in the Light of Archaeology. 1923.

Jack, J. W., The Oate of the Exodus. 1925.

Kitchen, K. A., "The Old Testament in Its Context," TSF Bulletin (1971/72): 8.

Lucas, A., "The Oate of the Exodus," PEQ 73 (1941):110-120; 76 (1944):68.

Rea, John, "The Time of the Oppression and the Exodus," Bulletin of the Evangelical Theological Society 2 (1960):58-66.

Robinson, Charles, The Pharoahs of the Bondage and the Exodus, 1887.

Rowley, H. H., "The Date of the Exodus," PEQ 73 (1974):153-157.

, From Joshua to Joseph. 1948-50.

Sparks, H. F. D., "Lachish and the Oate of the Exodus," Journal of Theological Studies 42 (1941):178.

Toffteen, O. A., The Historic Exodus. 1909.

Wiener, H. M., "The Oate of the Exodus," Bibliotheca Sacra 73 (1916):454-480.

Geography of the Exodus:

Cazelles, H. "Oonnees geographiques sur l'exode," Revue d'histiore et de philosophie religieuses (1955):55ff.

Copisarow, M. "The Ancient Egyptian, Greek and Hebrew Concept of the Red Sea," Vetus Testamentum 12 (1962):1-13.

Eakin, F. E., "The Reed Sea and Saalism," J8L 86 (1967):378-384.

Gardiner, A. H. Journal of Egyptian Archaeology, 5 (1918):127-138; 179-200; 242-271; 10 (1924):87-96.

, "The Geography of the Exodus," Recueil d'etudes egyptologiques a la memoire de Jean-Francois Champollion, (1922):203-215.

Gleuck, Nelson. The Other Side of Jordan. 1940.

Harding, G. Lankester, PEQ January-June 1958:10-12.

Hay, Lewis S. "What Really Happened at the Sea of Reeds?" J8L 93 (1964):397-403.

Hoskins, Franklin, From the Nile to Nebo. Philadelphia, 1912.

Lucas, A. The Route of the Exodus. 1938.

Towers, J. R. "The Red Sea," Journal of Near Eastern Studies 18 (1959):150-153.

Discussion 10: The Aegean World: Minoan Crete and Mycenaean Greece

I. Minoan Crete

A. Chronology

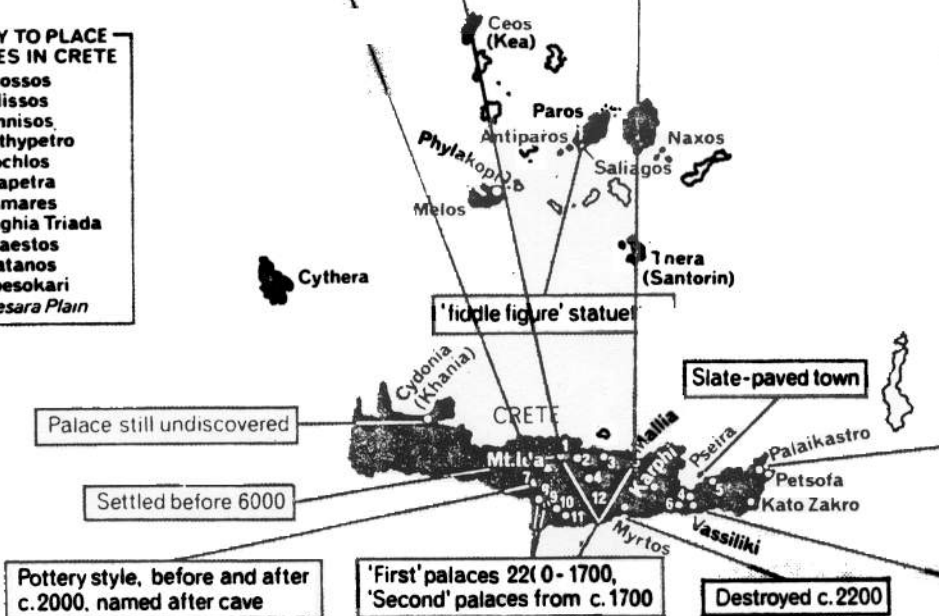
1. Early Bronze Age in Crete: before 3000 B.C.
2. Minoan Civilization in Crete: 3000-1400 B.C.
 - a. First Wave migrations: 3000-2000



- b. Second Wave migrations: After 2000 B.C.
- c. Dynasts of Phaestos, Knossos, and Mallia: 2000-1700 B.C. (Hieroglyphic A & B)
- d. The Homeric Period: 1700-1400 B.C.
 - (1) Linear A: 1800-1450
 - (2) Linear B at Knossos and on mainland: after 1450
- e. Knossos sacked: @1400?

KEY TO PLACE NAMES IN CRETE

1. Knossos
2. Tylissos
3. Amnisos
4. Vathypetro
5. Mochlos
6. Ierapetra
7. Kamares
8. Hagia Triada
9. Phaestos
10. Platanos
11. Apesokari
12. Mesara Plain



Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

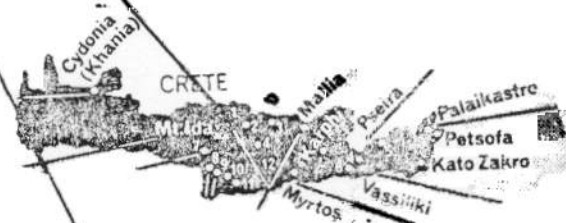
Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

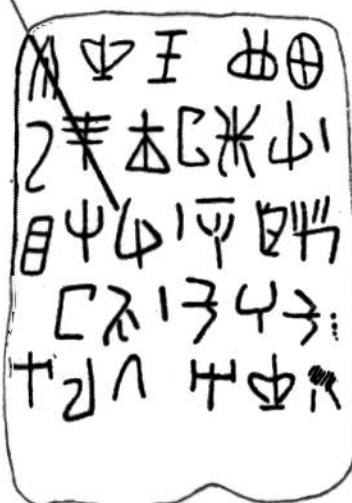
Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

B. Archaeology

1. Arthur Evans (Keeper of the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, England)
 - a. 1889-1893, Evans collected seals ("milk stones") originating in Crete. (Hieroglyphic A & B and Linear)
 - b. Excavation of the "Palace of Minos" (origin of name Minoan) at Knossos. Excavated a large number of clay tablets with the Linear scripts A and B. In 1909 Evans published Scripta Minoa I. In 1935 Evans published 120 of the 2800 Linear B tablets discovered at Knossos. He withheld the materials from 1909-1952.
2. The decipherment of Linear B in 1952 by Michael Ventris. Alice Kober thought that Linear B was undecipherable, but laid the foundation for its decipherment by establishing that it was syllabic and had grammatical inflections (modified the vowel of syllable endings to express gender--an almost exclusively Indo-European characteristic).



	Possibly landowner		Branch
	Eye		Mountains Land
	Crossed arms		Branches
	Leg		Ship
	Dagger		Metal instrument (?)
	Jawbone (?)		Hand
	Labyrinth		Snake
	Gate		Moon
	Cattle head		



C. The Culture of Crete

1. The series of migrations after 3000 B.C. was an upward civilizing thrust for Crete. Pictographic writing evolved into the linear scripts. (Cretan Linear A has never been deciphered.)
2. Because of its strategic location, Crete became a trade center.
3. The introduction of bronze and tin (from England) improved its position.
4. By 2000, the Cretans became the dominant sea people of the Mediterranean world.
5. Knossos reached its apex @1700 B.C., and was sustained for nearly 300 years.
6. Palace political system
 - a. Early crete was ruled by the elders of clans.
 - b. Later Knossos and Phaistos vied for cultural dominance; Knossos won.
 - c. Shortly before 1700, the palace buildings of Knossos were destroyed.
 - d. In the next generation, a new and grander palace complex (the legendary Labyrinth?) was built. Minos (a personal name or a dynasty) established a bureaucratic system with centralized control.
 - e. The king gradually gathered religious authority into his hands. The rulers became the island's foremost entrepreneurs, owing the workshops that produced porcelain ware, pottery, metal commodities, jewelry, etc.
7. Economic and religious life
 - a. The economy was based on agriculture and agricultural trade.
 - b. Important exports: olive oil, wine, luxury items, tools, weapons.
 - c. Important imports: foodstuffs, ivory, building stone from Egypt, amber, obsidian, tin.
 - d. The central figure in Cretan religion was the Mother Goddess, creator and sustainer of all life (an agricultural deity).
 - e. Lesser male gods were worshipped. (Tradition has Zeus being born in a cave on Crete.) Sometimes Zeus was pictured as a bull, sometimes as a man, often as both. i.e., the Minotaur of later Greek legend.)
 - f. For many centuries, worship took place in natural settings, i.e., hilltops, caves or "slopes from which fruitful waters splashed."
 - g. Sacrifice of animals, especially bulls and boars, constituted the central rite.
8. The distinctive characteristics of Cretan society, i.e, ways in which Crete was different from the pattern of Asian and African societies:
 - a. The cities were not fortified
The control of the sea--a thalassocracy?
 - b. Woman played an active part in Cretan society--not the home-ridden female of ancient times. They participated in the hunt, chariot races, acrobatic exhibitions, especially bull-jumping, and boxing.
 - c. Cretan life seemed relatively free from regimentation and class-stratification.



II. Mycenaean Greece

A. Chronology

1. Influx of Indo-Europeans (see p. 76): 2600-2200 B.C.
2. Second Wave Migrations to Greek Peninsula: 1900-1600 B.C.
Indo-European--Greek-speaking.
3. The Mycenaean Age 1650-1125
 - a. 1650-1600 Shaft Grave I
 - b. 1600-1500 Shaft Grave II
 - c. 1500-1400 Tholos (Beehive) Tomb I
 - d. 1400-1300 Tholos " " II
4. Onset of Dark Age: @1200 barbarians break into Asia Minor and overthrow the Hittite Empire. The fall of Troy.
5. Dark Age 1200-750 B.C.
 - a. Dorian invasion of the Peloponnese; they call themselves Achaeans. Only Arcadia and Attica withstood the Dorian invasion. (See page 80.)
 - b. About 1000 B.C. Athenians launched the "Ionian migration" to Asia, Europe, Italy, Sicily, and North Africa.

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

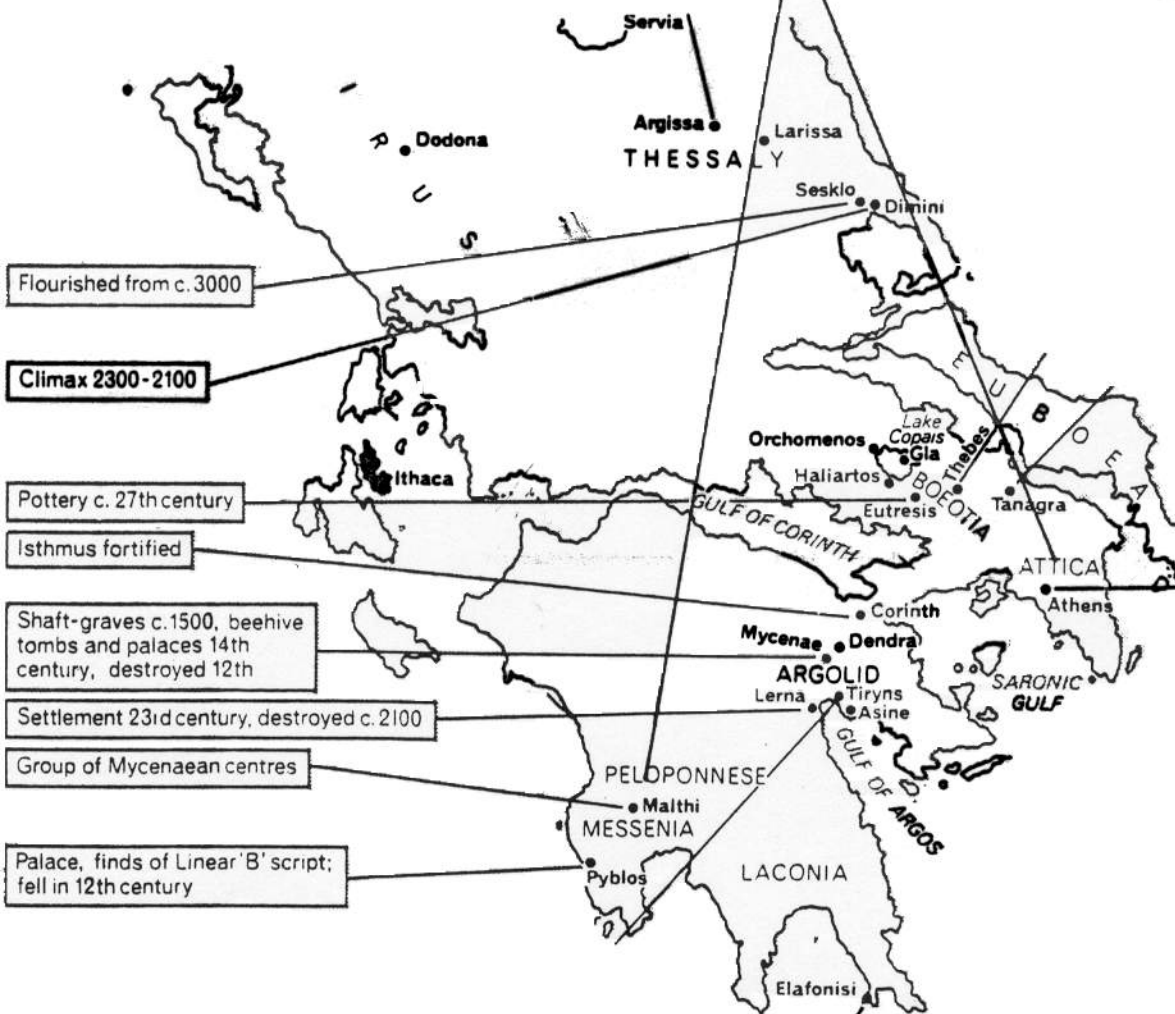
Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

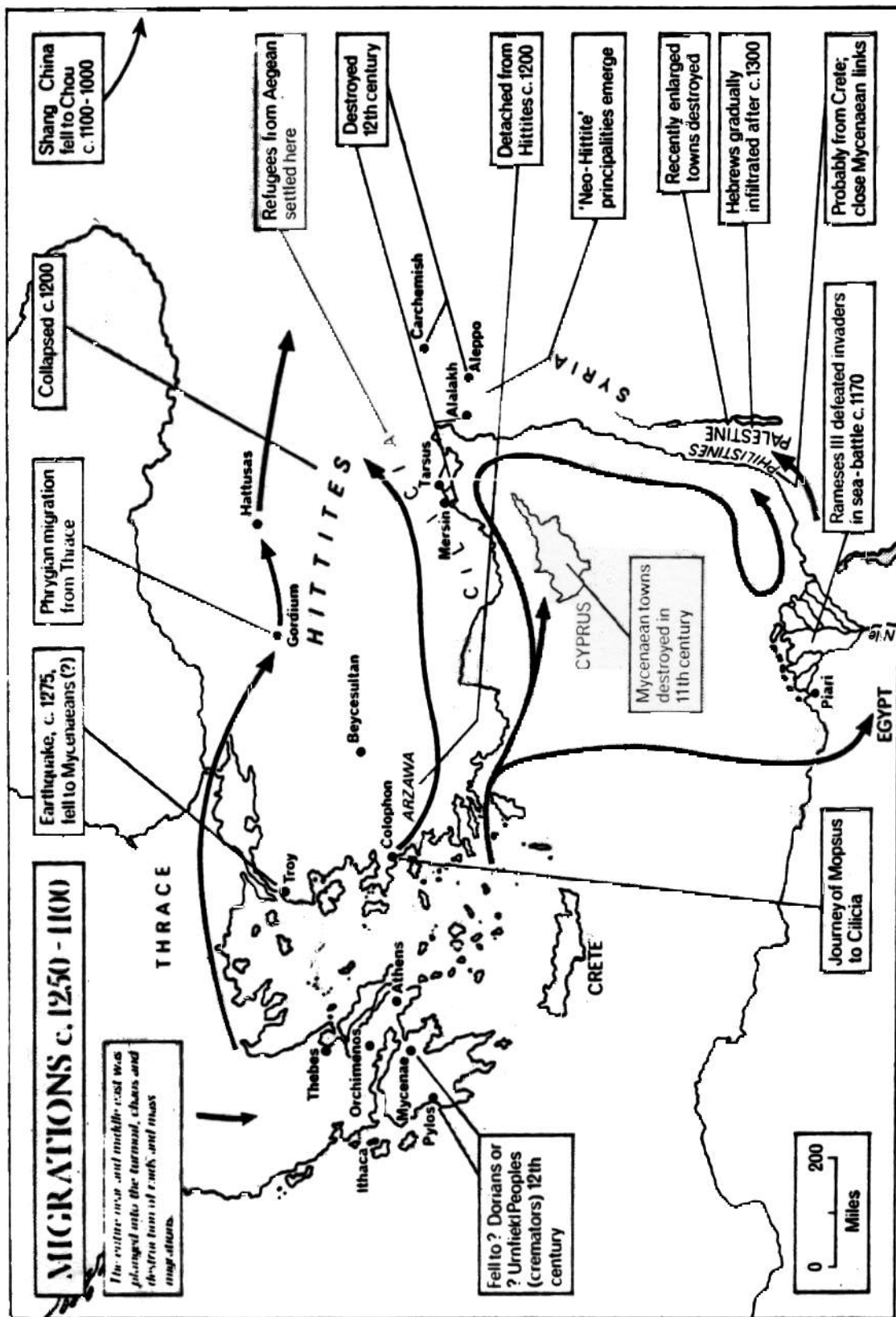
Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

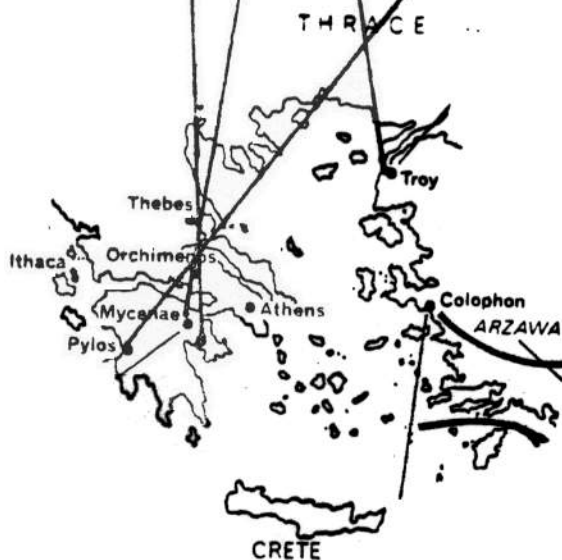
Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70





B. Archaeology

1. The discovery of Troy by Heinrich Schliemann, 1870.
 - a. Schliemann, an amateur enthusiast, took the Homeric literature as historic and dug at Hissarlik (vs. Bunarbishi).
 - b. With 150 untrained workmen, S. worked with speed and little care; he moved tons of earth.
 - c. In 1873, at the 22nd level from the bottom, he uncovered 900 objects, many of them gold. He named it "Priam's Treasure." S. smuggled it out of Turkey.
2. In 1876 S. discovered 6 shaft graves at Mycenae. S. had read the Roman author Pausanias about the graves being inside the walls. He excavated Grave Circle A by the Lion Gate, and discovered an immense treasure and 16 corpses.
3. In 1878 S. dug unsuccessfully at Ithica; resumed work at Hissarlik.
4. In 1885, working with Dörpfeld at Tiryns, S. excavated the complete ground plan of a Mycenaean palace.
5. In 1939 Carl Blegen uncovered a Mycenaean palace at Pylos (the home of Nestor). The archives included 600 clay tablets with Linear B.

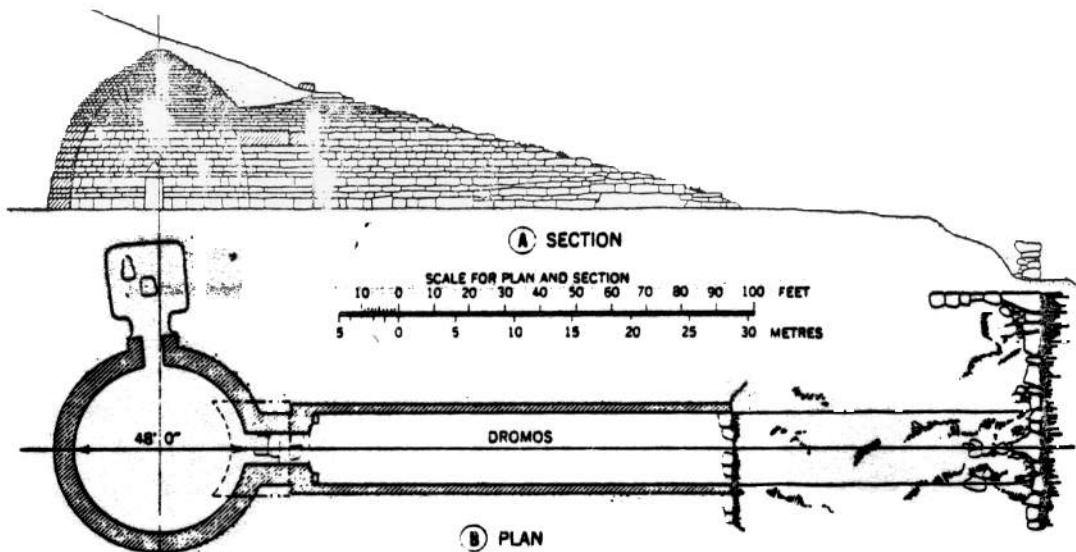


C. The Culture of Mycenaean Greece

1. The origin of Greek culture:

"Whoever they were and from wherever they came, the original Mycenaeans--sometimes called Achaeans, the first of a series of waves to be followed by Dorian tribes, were a primitive people. When they came down into the peninsula they were illiterate, unsophisticated in their religious concepts, crude in artistic skills, uninformed in the arts of husbandry, and suspicious of the sea that lapped around them. But they were bold and energetic, eager to learn." Stipp, et al., The Rise and Development of Western Civilization, p. 96.

2. The absorption of Cretan culture
 - a. By 1600 (from 2000) the Mycenaeans had adapted to life in the Aegean world and had made the Peloponnese their own. They established well-organized urban centers, for example at Mycenae, Tiryns, and Pylos.
 - b. The bases of the economy:
 - (1) Cultivation of the vine and olive tree.
 - (2) Obtaining grain from the peoples around them by trade or by raid.
 - c. The peak of Cretan culture--1650-1450. The Mycenaeans were exposed to Cretan culture at its best.
 - d. Cretan scribes taught the Greeks how to write. (Archaeologist Sir Arthur Evans (1900) found certain tablets at Knossos inscribed with Minoan signs--Linear B.)
 - e. By 1500, hegemony passed from the Cretans to the Mycenaeans; until the 1100's, Greek ships and Greek traders were predominant in the Mediterranean.
 - f. In 1450 the Mycenaeans sacked Knossos.
3. The flowering of Mycenaean culture: 1400-c.1200
 - a. Magnificent, many-roomed palaces constructed.
 - b. Elaborate beehive tombs housed royal remains. E.g., the "Tomb of Agamemnon." (Below.)
 - c. The influence of the Greeks reached as far as the Mesopotamian Valley (see E. Yamauchi, Greece and Babylon.)



The so-called "Tomb of Agamemnon." This is the finest example of the Tholos tombs built by Mycenaean nobles and rulers. Its original discoverer thought it far too elaborate for a tomb, and gave it a name still often used --"The Treasury of Atreus."

3. The Decline of Mycenaean Civilization

- a. Probably the political and cultural center of early Greek civilization was the city of Mycenae itself. Military campaigns were carried on, such as the attack on Troy around 1220 B.C. The issue was probably over who--the Trojans or the Achaeans--would control trade in the area; the Hittite power in the region was waning.
- b. The quick loss of Mycenaean culture:
 - (1) A series of devastating intercity wars.
 - (2) The raids by the Sea Peoples in the 1200's, coming out of the Balkans probably. (See p. 80.)
 - (3) The chaos created by the Sea Peoples interrupted the commerce upon which the Mycenaeans depended so much.
 - (4) The Dorians, a crude and rigorous tribe of Greeks from the northwest, spilled into the Mycenaean and Cretan lands, conquering and destroying as they came (in the late 1100's and throughout the 1000's).
- c. The onset of the Dark Age.

D. Homer and History

1. The earliest references to Homer--8th or early 7th centuries
2. The character of the Homeric epics:

- a. The Iliad: A poem in hexameter verse; could be called "the Wrath of Achilles." The poem covers about 40 days of the 10th year of the siege of Troy. It lasted 13.) Much of the poem has to do with the quarrel over captive women between Achilles, the greatest warrior, and Agamemnon, commander of the Achaean army. The consequences are disastrous: For the Achaeans, who have to fight without Achilles and who face the enmity of Zeus; for Achilles, who loses his friend Patroclus; for the Trojan Hero Hector, who suffers the vengeance of Achilles for the death of Patroclus. Achilles is finally reconciled with the gods; he allows Priam, King of Troy to ransom the body of Hector for proper burial. The story is a vehicle for an elaborate portrayal of war and for telling of the inconsistencies of gods and men.
- b. The Odyssey: The formal subject is the homecoming of Odysseus from Troy, and the adventures of him and his sailing companions, who have come with him from Ithaca. It also covers a period of about 40 days. His wife Penelope and his son Telemachus are struggling to maintain themselves, Odysseus has been gone 20 years. Nobles in Ithaca are competing for the hand of the supposed widow and the sovereignty marriage to her would bring. Odysseus disguises himself and joins the competition when he gets home. He bends the compound bow that only Odysseus could bend and string; he then takes vengeance on the suitors.

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

3. The "higher-critical" view of Homer
 - a. Conventional wisdom in the 18th and early 19th centuries was that Homer was ahistorical, and that the Iliad was "late Iron," i.e., @ 600 B.C.; Troy never existed. (Cf. the Wellhausen et al. view of the Pentateuch.)
 - b. Standard criticism: Wolf, Prolegomenum ad Homerum, 1795.
4. The "rehabilitation" of Homer
 - a. By 1921 there was a change toward "unitarianism," e.g. J. Scott, The Unity of Homer.
 - b. In 1928 Milman Perry demonstrated the oral composition of the poems (poets would memorize stock formulae).
 - c. It was discovered that it was possible for oral traditions to faithfully preserved for long periods of time--there was a 400 year Dark Age during which there was little or no writing; how could the Homeric poems have been preserved?
5. Archaeology and Homer
 - a. German scholars rejected Schliemann's claim to the discovery of Troy; the British accepted it.
 - b. Verification of Homer by Mycenaean archaeology: the boar's tusk helmet, body shield, studded sword, the technique of inlay, Nestor's cup, the use of ivory, metalurgy (late bronze, not iron), customs, i.e., use of perfume, female "bath-pourers," the use of horses, funeral customs, two-story houses, etc.
 - c. Homer and the tablets (Linear B):
 - (1) Because of the subject matter of the poems, the elaborate structure of government and the whole complex system of Mycenaean society depicted in the tablets is "lost" in the poems.
 - (2) Primary points of comparison between the Homeric poems and Linear B material:
 - (a) The use of Wanax vs. Basileus for the highest title.
 - (b) Military tablets compare with the Homeric catalogue of ships.
 - (c) -eus as a suffix to Mycenaean personal names.
 - (d) Personal names
 - (e) Place names, e.g., Pylos. The tablets support Homer in 6 of 9 places.
 - (f) There is disagreement on the names of articles (the poet vs. the clerk).

Selected Bibliography on Cretan and Mycenaean history

- Barr, S., The Will of Zeus. Dell.
 Boardman, J., The Greeks Overseas. Penguin.
 Burn, A., The Lyric Age of Greece. St. Martin's.
 Bury, J., A History of Greece. St. Martin's.
 Chadwick, J., The Decipherment of Linear B. Modern Library.
 and M. Ventris, Documents in Mycenaean Greek.
 Demargne, P., The Birth of Greek Art. Golden Press.

- Finley, Moses, The World of Odysseus. Viking Press.
- Forsdyke, J., Greece Before Homer.
- Gordon, Cyrus., The Common Background of Greek and Hebrew Civilization. Norton.
- Graves, R., The Greeks Myths. 2 vols. Penguin.
- Hutchinson, R. Prehistoric Crete. Penguin.
- Hesiod, the Homeric Hymns and Homeric. The Loeb Classical Library. Harvard.
- Guthrie, W. The Greeks and Their Gods. Beacon.
- Hammond, M., A History of Greece. Oxford.
- Kagan, O., Problems in Ancient History. Vol. 1. Macmillan.
- Kerenyi, C., The Heroes of the Greeks. Grove Press.
- Lorimor, H. Homer and the Monuments. St. Martin's.
- Lattimore, R. Greek Lyrics.
- Mackendrick, P., The Greek Stones Speak. Mentor.
- Nilsson, M. A History of Greek Religion. Norton.
- _____, The Mycenaean Origin of Greek Mythology. Norton.
- Otto, W., The Homeric Gods. Beacon.
- Palmer, L., Mycenaeans and Minoans. Knopf.
- Page, D., The Homeric Odyssey. Oxford.
- Pocock, L., Reality and Allegory in the Odyssey. Hakkert.
- Palmer, L., The Interpretation of Mycenaean Greek Texts. Oxford.
- Page, D., History and the Homeric Iliad. University of California.
- Pendlebury, J., The Archaeology of Crete. Norton.
- Samuel, A. The Mycenaeans in History. Prentice-Hall.
- Starr, C., The Origins of Greek Civilization. Knopf.
- Taylor, W., The Mycenaeans. Praeger.
- Vermeule, E., Greece in the Bronze Age. University of Chicago.
- Woodhead, W., The Greeks in the West. Paeger.
- Wace, J., and Stubbings, F., A Companion to Homer. Macmillan.
- Webster, T., From Mycenae to Homer. Norton.
- Yamauchi, E., Greece and Babylon. Baker.

Parentetical Study: The Eruption of Thera, the Death of Minoan Society, and the Lost Continent of Atlantis

I. The Destruction of Crete (1450): Theories

A. Human agency: 1. Mycenaean occupation 2. Minoan uprising

B. Natural catastrophe

1. Earthquake

2. Tsunami

3. The eruption of Thera: Problem--Thera is dated at 1500, while destruction sites on Crete date to 1450.

a. The 1883 eruption of Krakatoa was $\frac{1}{4}$ as great as Thera; the explosion was heard in what is not the British Isles.

b. No skeletons were found at Crete; valuables removed. (Cf. Pompeii and Herculaneum.

C. The theory that Plato's (et al.) Atlantis was the Minoan empire, that Atlantis is the submerged part of Thera. See Galanopoulous, A. & Bacon, E., Atlantis; Luce, J., Lost Atlantis.

Discussion 11: Small States--The Hittites; The Mitanni; The Phoenicians

I. The Hittites

A. Chronology

1. The Old Kingdom 1680-1380
 - a. Founder: Labarnas: c. 1680-1650
 - b. Hattusilis I
 - c. Mursilis I: c. 1530
 - d. Telipinus
2. The New Kingdom: 1380-1200
 - a. Suppiluliumas: 1375-1335
 - b. Mursilis II
 - c. Muwatallis
 - d. Hattusilis III
3. Invasion of the Sea Peoples 1200



B. General History

1. The Old Kingdom
 - a. Invading Indo-Europeans intermarried with indigenous people of Asia Minor.
 - b. Capital: Hattusas (modern Boghazkoy).

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

c. The earliest literary reference to the Hittites (other than in the Old Testament), is in Assyrian texts.

d. Language

- (1) Cuneiform
- (2) Hieroglyphic



Hittite hieroglyphs for "house", "sun", "god".

e. Feudal society; the government was made up of a council of nobles with an elective king.

f. Conquest was not followed by oppression, rather a series of treaties spelling out mutual rights and obligations.

g. In the 1500's the king forced a constitution reform that gave him the right to name his successor.

h. The Old Kingdom Hittite empire extended its hegemony to the Syrian border and challenged the legions of Egypt.

i. With a lightning raid ended the Old Babylonian Empire (c. 1600)

2. The New Kingdom

a. The establishing of an absolute monarchy under Suppiluliumas (1375-1335).

(1) The Hittites absorbed the Hurrians.

(2) The Battle of Kadesh, 1296 B.C.: A long series of encounters bled and weakened both the Egyptians and the Hittites. The final battle was at Kadesh; it was a standoff.

b. The weakening of the Hittites and the Egyptians created a political vacuum into and through which the Sea Peoples would move as they poured through Anatolia and into Palestine. By 1200 B.C. the Hittite Empire was gone.

Call of Abraham
c. 2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt c. 1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
c. 1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
c. 1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
c. 930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



II. The Kingdom of Mitanni

A. Chronology: 1550-1350 B.C.

B. The formation of the Mittanian Kingdom

1. The Semites, who had entered upper Mesopotamia before 2000.
2. Ind-Aryan peoples called the Hurrians (Bible 'Horites') in the area of Lake Van moved into the valley and married with the indigenous people in the area. The Hurrians were a distinct linguistic group. They enjoyed a brief, independent kingdom 1450-1250.
3. The Semites and Hurrians (and some minor linguistic groups) consolidated themselves into the Kingdom of Mitanni. About 1400 it became a major second-rank power. Several Egyptian rulers arranged court marriages with the royal house of the Mitanni. The Mittani were allied with the Egyptians in the great power struggle about 1350 B.C.
4. The Mittani absorbed Babylonian culture, especially religion, and transmitted it to the West (Palestine and Syria).

C. The Kingdom of Mitanni fell about 1350 B.C.

1. The Assyrians revolted and set up an independent kingdom.
2. The Hittites drove Egypt from Syria and annexed the Mitanni.



Call of Abraham
2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

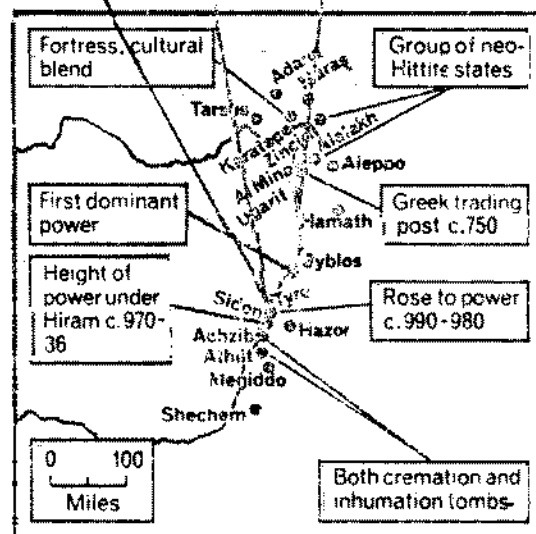
Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

III. The Phoenicians

A. Phoenician culture began to consolidate itself in the 10th century; the power vacuum created by the fading Hittite and Egyptian empires c. 1200 allowed the Phoenicians to achieve independence. They flourished in the first millennium B.C.

B. Major cities: Tyre, Sidon, Byblos



C. Economy

1. Early agrarian culture--the rich soil of the Lebanon coastal plains.
2. The turn to the sea
 - a. Good harbors (now silted in)
 - b. Extensive cedar forests covering the Lebanon spurs provided an abundance of shipbuilding materials, resin as well as timber.
 - c. Population growth stimulated attention to commerce.
3. The "middlemen of the Near East"
 - a. An economy developed almost entirely based on trade and industry.
 - b. The Phoenicians became the greatest sea merchants of ancient times.
4. Examples of industry
 - a. Tyrian purple (from a shellfish in their own waters).
 - b. A weaving industry, wool from eastern nomads.
 - c. Ebony and ivory from Africa.
 - d. Metalware from Cyprus's copper and Cornwall's tin.
 - e. Spices and perfumes from Arabia.
 - f. Phoenician slave markets ringed the Mediterranean.
 - g. The marketing of papyrus from Byblos.

Call of Abraham
c. 2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt c. 1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
c. 1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
c. 1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
c. 930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

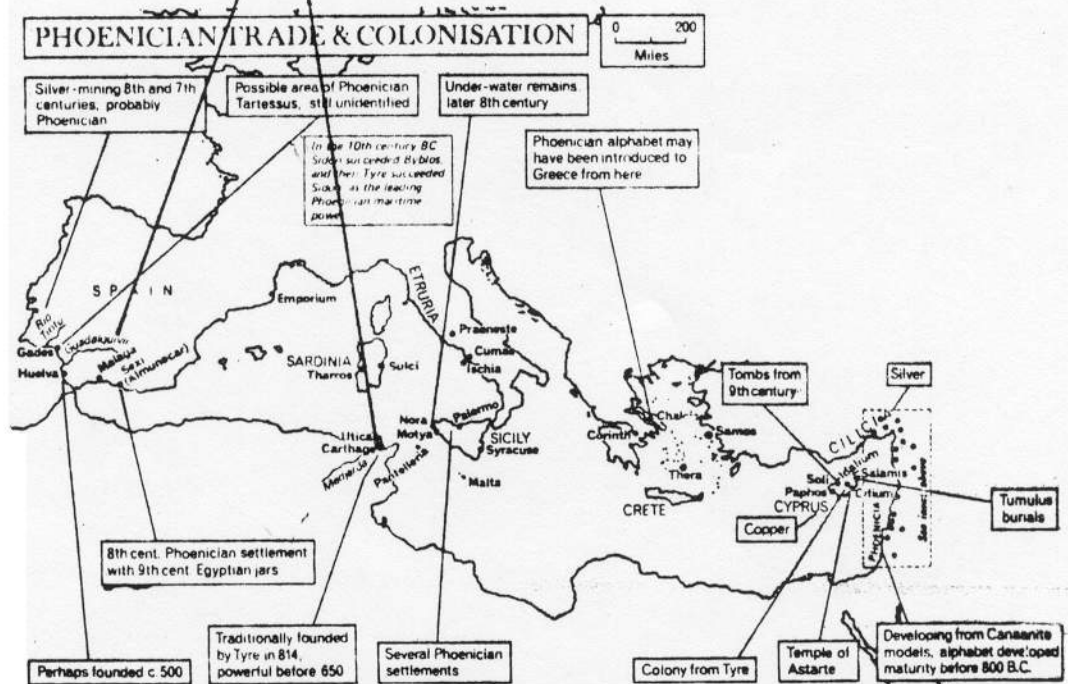
5. Phoenician trade settlements

- Mining interests in Spain
- Carthage, on the northern tip of what is now Tunisia, became the chief commercial power of the western Mediterranean.

D. The Phoenicians and culture

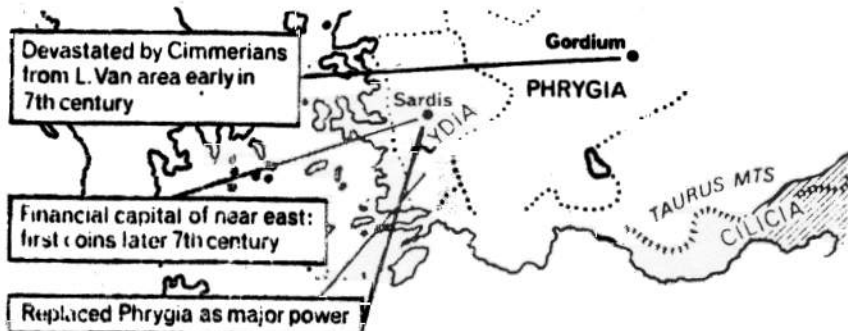
- The importance of the Phoenicians as the transmitters, not the originators of culture.
- The Phoenicians transferred Babylonian weights and measures and eastern business techniques to the west.
- The alphabet: The Phoenicians developed the simplified "abecedary" way of writing. These symbols represent neither pictures, ideas, nor phonetic syllables, but were arbitrary signs denoting consonantal sounds (22). The vowel signs were later added by the Greeks, giving us the alphabet we use today.

See subsequent discussion of the Ugaritic materials.



Discussion 12: Small States--Asia Minor: Lydia, Meshech, Tubal; Syria; The Canaanites

I. Lydia



- A. Chronology: After the decline of Hittite power, small tribal groups were allowed to consolidate themselves into minor kingdoms in Asia Minor. By c. 700 B.C. the Lydians, with their capital at Sardis, formed a kingdom whose boundaries had gradually expanded westward until they reached the sea, and eastward as far as the Halys River. Within a century, Lydia was recognized as the strongest power in Asia Minor.
- B. The dearth of historical materials: No literature of the Lydians has been recovered. Knowledge of the Kingdom of Lydia is confined to the accounts of others, chiefly the Greeks.
- C. Importance of the Lydian kingdom
1. Lydia's most important contribution to ancient culture was the invention of minted coins, which bore the official stamp of its government.
 2. Coinage stimulated international trade.
 3. In the reign of King Croesus (569-546 B.C.), Lydia had become renowned for its wealth.
 4. Lydia became the important transmitter of culture from the east to the west. The philosophic and cosmological speculations of certain Ionians, such as Thales, Anaximenes, and Anasimander (speculations that initiated the Greek venture in rational thought) rested partially upon Lydian absorption and transmission of Eastern wisdom.

II. Meshech and Tubal (Ezekiel 38:2; 39:1)

- A. Minor peoples of the ancient world made important by modern eschatological speculation.
1. Meshech=Moscow
 2. Tubal=Tobolsk (Russian city)

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

B. Historical identifications

- 1 The cuneiform texts locate the Mushku or Mushki and Tabal or Tabalum in central and eastern Anatolia and are, therefore, Phrygian, not Scythian (as identified by Gesenius, et al.).

E.g., inscriptions engraved by Sargon II (721-705) on wall slabs of the salons of his palace at Khoarsabad:

Palace of Sargon, the great king . . . with the help of Assur, Nabu and Marduk, beginning with Iatnana (Cyprus) which is in the midst of the sea of the setting sun, to the border of Egypt and the land of Mushki . . .

D. David Luckenbill, Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylonia, University of Chicago, 1927, I, 48.

2. A cylinder inscription of Sargon:

. . . who brought under his sway, beginning with the land of Rashi on the Elamite border : . . Tabalum, up to the land of Muski . . .

Luckenbill, p. 61.

3. During the time of Sargon II, the Mushki were ruled by King Mita, the Midas of classical mythology. The Phrygians (Herod. 7. 73) entered Asia Minor from Europe. They overcame the Hittites in 1200, causing the fall of that empire. The Phrygians made Gordium their capital. They were overthrown by the Cimmerians about 700 B.C.



Call of Abraham
02092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 01870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
01400-1020

Anointing of Saul
01045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
0930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
586

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herod 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.C. 66-70

III. Syria: The Discovery of Ebla



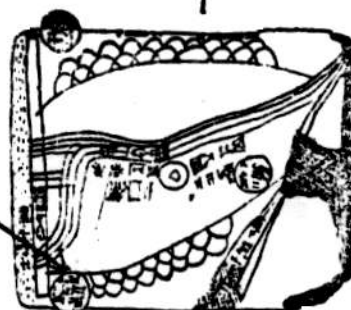
A. The initial discovery: Paolo Matthiae of the University of Rome worked at a mound 35 miles south of Aleppo, beginning about 1960. An inscription unearthed in 1968 identified it as Ebla, an obscure city mentioned in scattered documents of the second and third millennium B.C. In 1975 Matthiae found, in the ruins of a palace destroyed in the 23rd century, the greatest third-millennium archive ever unearthed. The library contained almost 15,000 tablets. By the end of the 1976 season, fragments totalled nearly 17,000.

B. The significance of the discovery of Ebla (Tel Mardikh)

1. From the evidence, there emerges a picture of an important political and cultural center of the third millennium, which was between 200 and 300 west of previously known foci of Mesopotamian civilization like Sumer, Akkad, Nuzi, Mari, and Ashur. Until the discovery of Ebla, northern Syria was considered a political and cultural backwater. Evidence that Ebla was of some importance in the ancient world is in its presence on the oldest map ever discovered, dating from the late third millennium, which was found at Nuzi.



EBLA



Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

Ebla was destroyed by Naram Sin (2254-2218 B.C.), grandson of Sargon the Great. After this, city lost much of its international importance. The archives and tablets all date from the period of the empire destroyed by Naram-Sin.

2. Archaeologist Matthiae dates the tablets at 2400-2250 B.C., based on evidence in the palace in which they were found. Epigrapher Giovanni Pettinato, who did not work at Tel Mar-dikh from the beginning, puts them at 2580-2450 B.C. on the basis of epigraphic evidence. A seal impression of Egyptian king Pepi I (c. 2280 B.C.) was recently found at Ebla. It tends to support Matthiae's dating of the archive. However, if this is true, scholars have been dating Sargon and the so-called pre-Sargonic script to early. (An additional 1,000 tablets were uncovered in the 1977 season. It is believed that ultimately between 30,000 & 40,000 tablets will be recovered from the site.)

3. Pettinato identified the language as a previously unknown one (it was originally expected that it would be Sumerian), more closely related to Hebrew than any other of the principal Semitic languages. He called it "Paleo-Canaanite." (This assessment is not universally accepted.)

4. Ebla and the Patriarchal Age

- a. If we date the Patriarchs to the early second millennium, the Ebla tablets were written some 400+ years before. On the other hand, the milieu of the tablets bears many similarities to the world of the Bible. Some aspects of the culture reflected in the Bible might be traced to Ebla or to a similar cultural entity; the relationship the Bible is an indirect one.
- b. Important cities in Palestine, such as Jerusalem and Hazor are mentioned in the tablets.
- c. Pettinato announced that Eblaite texts name the "five cities of the plain": Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim, & Bela=Zora, in exactly the sequence given in Genesis 14. Matthiae denied this; later he was joined by others in this denial. It has been suggested that Matthiae contracted Pettinato on this and other Biblical connections in the Ebla materials for personal and political reasons. (Pettinato came late to the work, but received most of the scholarly and popular attention. The government of Syria, it is suggested, might curtail the project if Ebla is published with more emphasis on Bible history than on Syrian history.)

Call of Abraham
@2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt @1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
@1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
@1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
@930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- d. Other contested connections with the Patriarchal Narratives
- (1) Proper names parallel to those of Abraham's ancestors.
E.g. Peleg, Serug, Terah, Nahor, and Haran.
 - (2) The syllable Ya in Eblaite names used with a divine determinative. (Yawah)
- (The ongoing debate on Ebla can be followed in the Biblical Archeologist and the Biblical Archaeologist Review.)

IV. The Canaanites

A. The Discovery of ancient Ugarit

1. The general history of Ugarit
 - a. Contact between Ugarit and the advanced cities of Sumer ca. 3000 B.C.
 - b. Ugarit a part of Sargon's empire, 2400 B.C.
 - c. Ugarit overrun by barbarians out of Persia.
 - d. Prosperity and order returns to the area, 1900 B.C.
 - e. Ugarit trades with Hammurabi's Babylon; becomes the chief port of Mesopotamian trade with the Mediterranean world. The great temples, palaces, and towns are built; the alphabetic script appeared, 1800 B.C.
 - f. Ugarit fell under the control of the Hyksos of Egypt, 1700 B.C.
 - g. A garrison of Egypt (under Amenhotep II) is at Ugarit. Ugarit a cosmopolitan port; maintains a large collection of multilingual dictionaries, 1440 B.C.
 - h. An earthquake and tidal wave destroys Ugarit, 1350 B.C.
 - i. Ugarit sides with Egypt vs. the Hittites, prospers, and again becomes an international trade center, 1300-1250 B.C.
 - j. The Sea Peoples sweep through Syria, leaving Ugarit a dead city, 1150 B.C.
2. The archaeology of Ugarit



Call of Abraham
2053

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- a. Modern Ras Shamra is the site of ancient Ugarit.
- b. In 1928 a peasant, plowing a field, struck a stone slab. He lifted it, and found himself peering into an underground chamber. Syria was under French control as a League of Nations Mandate. The local governor heard of the discovery, and notified the Department of Antiquities.
- c. Primary excavator: Claude F. A. Schaeffer
- d. Major discoveries
 - (1) A graveyard containing important artifacts and treasure.
 - (2) The royal library (connected with royal tombs).
 - (3) A temple, attached to which had been a school for scribes. This building contained dictionaries in several languages, the Ugaritic alphabet with Babylonian equivalents, and Sumerian equivalents in a third column.

B. The importance of Ugarit

1. Libraries, not golden baubles, are the true treasures of archaeology.
2. The Ugaritic alphabet is the first phonetic alphabet in history (each symbol standing for a single sound).
3. The decipherment of Ugaritic since 1930 has revolutionized the study of Hebrew literature, i.e., Ugarit was a contemporary literary context for the Old Testament. (Vs. critical late dates.)
4. With Ugarit, the evolution of the Hebrew script can be traced, with considerable accuracy, from about 1500 B.C. to modern times.
5. Ugarit provided a window into Canaanite culture.

Egyptian Hieroglyphic	Sinai Script (c. 1500)	Represents	S. Arabian (c. 1800)	Phoenician (c. 1300)	Early Hebrew (c. 600)	Greek (c. 500)	Roman (c. 100 A.D.)	Late Hebrew (c. 100 A.D.)	Conventional Name	Phonetic Value
		ox-head							'aleph	'
		throwstick							gimel	g
		door							dāleth	d
		man with raised arms							hē	h
		palm of hand							kaph	k
		water								
		mouth							pē	p
		head							rēsh	r
		clump							tāw	t
		cross								

- C. Canaanite culture ca. 1500 B.C. according to Ugaritic materials
1. Political and social structure: Independent city states, nominally under the control of Egypt.
 2. Economy: Peasants and nobles; no middle class; a royal monopoly over crafts guilds; Economy based on trade--timber, textiles, purple dye. Megiddo was the main trading center.
 3. Literature (a very literate people):
 - a. Mythology (The Baal myth dominated.)
 - b. Hero Epic
 - c. Drama
 - d. Romance--didactic--fable
 - e. Juridical documents
 - f. Commercial documents
 4. Art and architecture: Fortifications, palace, temple--simple structures. Sculpture: Statuettes, not large figures, that were often nude female figures, vulgar, having exaggerated sexual features (some are so bad they are not put on public display).
 5. Religion
 - a. Pantheon: El (chief god), Baal (actual head of pantheon), Anath, Astarte, Asherah. Lesser deities and foreign deities worshipped in Canaan.
 - b. Cult places: Temples; Bamoth="high places"--open air, on hills ("under the green tree"); sexual intercourse was the main feature.
 - c. Cult objects:
 - (1) Massebah=large stone phallic symbols--Baal, El, or both.
 - (2) Asherah=a post or figurine representing the female aspect.
 - (3) Hammarrim= "sun pillars" or incense altars--Baal.
 - d. Cult practices: animal and human sacrifice (usually children), festivals, wild dances, sacred prostitution (male and female), a cult of the dead; Incest and sodomy were a regular feature of Canaanite worship. The gods were sensual to the uttermost. (Cf. Gen. 38:15; Lev. 19:29; 18:25.)

Selected Bibliography on Ugarit and Canaan

- Albright, William F. Archaeology and the Religion of Israel. Doubleday, 1969.
- _____. Archaeology, Historical Analogy, and Early Biblical Tradition. Louisiana State University Press, 1966.
- _____. New Horizons in Biblical Research. Oxford U. Press, 1966.
- _____. The Biblical Period from Abraham to Ezra.
- _____. The Proto-Sinaitic Inscriptions and their Decipherment. Harvard University Press, 1966.
- _____. Yahweh and the Gods of Canaan. Doubleday, 1969.
- _____. Recent Discoveries in Bible Lands. Funk & Wagnalls, 1955.
- _____. History, Archaeology, and Christian Humanism. McGraw-Hill, 1964.
- _____. The Archaeology of Palestine and the Bible. Fleming H. Revell, 1932.

- Albright, William F. The Furniture of El in Canaanite Mythology. ASOR, 1943.
- _____. New Light on Early Canaanite Language and Literature. ASOR, 1932.
- _____. North-Canaanite Epic of 'Al'eyan Ba'al and Mot. Journal of the Palestine Oriental Society, 1932.
- _____. The Origin of the Alphabet and the Ugaritic ABC Again. ASOR, 1950.
- _____. An Unrecognized Amarna Letter from Ugarit. ASOR, 1944.
- _____. From the Stone Age to Christianity. Doubleday, ____.
- Adams, James McKee. Ancient Records and the Bible. Broadman, 1946.
- Aharoni, Y. The Land of the Bible
- Avi-Yonah, Michael. The Holy Land.
- Barton, George A. Archaeology and the Bible. American Sunday School Union, 1925.
- _____. Danel, a Pre-Israelite Hero of Galilee. JBL, 1941.
- _____. The Second Liturgical Poem from Ras Shamra. AOS, 1935.
- Bottero, J. (ed.). Le Probleme des Habiru, 1954.
- Drower, Margaret S. Ugarit. Cambridge U Press, 1968.
- Duncan, J. G. The Accuracy of the Old Testament. Macmillan, 1930.
- Dahood, Mitchell J. Ugaritic and the Old Testament. Gembloux: Offprint from Ephemerides Theologicae Levanienses, t. 44, fasc. 1, 1968.
- Driver, Godfrey R. Canaanite Myths and Legends from Ugarit. Clark, 1956.
- Dussaud, René. Les découvertes de Ras Shamra (Ugarit) et l'Ancien Testament, 1937.
- Engnell, Ivan. Studies in Divine Kingship in the Ancient Near East. Uppsala, 1943.
- Gaster, Theodor Herzl. A Canaanite Ritual Drama. AOS, 1946.
- Ginsberg, Harold L. "Interpreting Ugaritic Texts" AOS 70, (1950).
- Guillaume, A. "The Habiru, the Hebrews and the Arabs" PEQ 78 (1946).
- Gleuck, N. The Other Side of Jordan.
- Gordon, C. H. The Loves and Wars of Baal and Anat and Other Poems from Ugarit. 1943.
- _____. Ugaritic Handbook, 1947.
- _____. Introduction to Old Testament Times. Ventnor, ____.
- Gray, John. The Canaanites.
- _____. "The Ras Shamra Texts: A Critical Assessment" Hibbert Journal 53 (1955).
- _____. The Legacy of Canaan.
- Goetze, A. "Is Ugaritic a Genuine Canaanite Dialect?" Journal of the Linguistic Society of America 17 (1941).
- Garstang, John. The Foundations of Bible History. Richard R. Smith, 1931.
- Gordon, Cyrus H. Ugarit and Minoan Crete. W. W. Norton, 1966.
- _____. Ugaritic Grammar. Pontificum Institutum Biblicum, 1940.
- _____. Adventures in the Nearest East. New Jersey, ____.
- _____. The Living Past. J. Day, 1941.
- _____. Before the Bible. Harper & Row, 1962.
- Gray, John. "Ugarit: a Canaanite Metropolis of the Bronze Age?" Expository Times 66 (1955).
- Harden, Donald. The Phoenicians, 1962.
- Hooeke, Samuel H. The Origins of Early Semitic Ritual. London: British Academy, 1938.
- Hvidberg, Fleming Fris. Weeping and Laughter in the Old Testament. E. J. Brill, 1962.

- Jack, J. W. The Ras Shamra Tablets. Edinburg: Clark,
 Kenyon, K. Amorites and Canaanites, 1966.
 . Royal Cities in the Old Testament.
 Kapelried, Arvid Schou. Baal in the Ras Shamra Texts. Copenhagen, 1952.
 Kyle, Melvin Grove. The Deciding Voice in the Monuments in Biblical
 Criticism. Bibliotheca Sacra Co., 1924.
 Marson, Charles. The Bible Comes Alive. Edinburgh: Fleming H. Revell, 1939.
 Mazar, B. The Mountain of the Lord
 Montgomery, James A. "Notes on the Mythological Epic Texts from Ras Shamra"
 AOS 53-56 (1933-36)
 Murtonen, A. "The Appearance of the Name Yhwh Outside Israel" *Studia Orientalia*
 (Helsinki) 16 (1951).
 Mendelsohn, Isaac. Religions of the Ancient Near East. Liberal Arts Press, 1955.
 Neiman, David. "A Canaanite Cult-object in the Old Testament" *JBL* 67 (1948).
 Neuberg, Frank. Ugaritic and the Book of Isaiah. John Hopkins, 1950.
 Obermann, J. Ugaritic Mythology. Yale, 1948.
 Patton, John Hastings. Canaanite Parallels in the Book of Psalms. Johns
 Hopkins, 1944.
 Pederson, Johannes. "Canaanite and Israelite Cultus" *Acta Orientalia*
 (Leyden) 18 (1940).
 Pope, Marvin H. El in the Ugaritic Texts. E. J. Brill, 1955.
 Richardson, H. Neil. "Some Literary Parallels Between Ugaritic and the
 Old Testament" *JBR* 20 (1952).
 Rowley, H. H. Ras Shamra and the Habiru Question. PEF, 1940.
 Rosmarin, Trude Weiss. "The Origin of the Alphabet of Ras Shamra and its
 Bearings on the Origin of the Phoenician Alphabet" *AOS* 55 (1935).
 Rowley, H. H. Worship in Ancient Israel. SPCK, 1967.
 Schaeffer, Claude F. A. The Cuneiform Texts of Ras Shamra-Ugarit. London:
 British Academy, 1939.
 . Syria 10 (1929) through 19 (1938).
 Silverberg, Robert. Frontiers in Archaeology. Chilton, 1966.
 Thomas, D. W. Archaeology and Old Testament Study. Clarendon, 1967.
 Tsevat, Matitiah. Marriage and Monarchical Legitimacy in Ugarit and Israel.
 Manchester University, 1958.
 Vaux, Roland de Ancient Israel.
 Wright, G. Ernest. Biblical Archaeology. Westminster, 1957.
 and Freedman, David N. The Biblical Archaeologist Reader II.
 Doubleday, 1964.
 . The Bible and the Ancient Near East. Doubleday, _____.
 Wiseman, Donald. Peoples of Old Testament Times.
 Williams, Walter G. Archaeology in Biblical Research. Abingdon, 1965.
 Young, George. "Ugaritic Prosody" *JNES* 9 (1950).
 . Concordance of Ugaritic. Pontificium Institutum Biblicum, 1956.

Discussion 13: The Discovery of Ancient Palestine

I. Archaeological Significance

- A. Jewish: Abraham through A.D. 70.
- B. Christian: Early Christianity & Crusades
- C. Moslem

II. Interest in the Period of the Renaissance--17th-century travelers

- A. Most important: Pietro Della Valla
- B. Little or no interest on the part of the Moslems.
- C. Crusaders had evidenced little or no scholarly interest.

III. Eighteenth century

In 1709 Adrian Reland published Palestine Illustrated by Ancient Monuments. The value of this work was not recognized until the 19th century.

IV. Nineteenth century

- A. In 1801-1802 Jacob L. Burckhardt discovered Petra. (Burckhardt became a Muslim.)
- B. The year 1838 saw a complete revolution in the surface exploration of Palestine. American theologian Edward Robinson and his pupil Eli Smith spent 3 months in the Holy Land identifying sites. Robinson had a German training under Gesenius. Smith was at home in Arabic and among Arabs, having been a missionary among them in Beirut. Robinson and Smith identified scores of Biblical places; they set the line of the Third or Agrippan wall in Jerusalem.
- C. In 1850-1863 F. De Saulcy, the first modern excavator of a Palestinian site, worked in the Holy Land. He had inadequate knowledge, there was no standard for a chronology; he did little work of lasting value.
- D. In 1865 the Palestine Exploration Fund (British) was established. Charles Warren set out to excavate Jerusalem.
 - 1. He misdated pottery.
 - 2. He viewed mounds as natural formations.
 - 3. He did a great deal of valuable clearance.
 - 4. Warren laid the foundation of all subsequent work on the topography and history of Jerusalem.
- E. While Warren was working, the Frenchman Charles Clermont-Ganneau made many brilliant discoveries, such as the famous Mesha Stone, which he recovered from the Arabs and sent to the Louvre. He also discovered the famous inscription forbidding Gentiles to enter the Temple (Eph. 2:14-15).
- F. In 1872-78 the Palestine Exploration Fund sponsored the work of C. R. Conder and H. H. Kitchener as they surveyed western Palestine. (When Kitchener did this work, he was a subaltern in the British Army. Later, as an officer, led in the victory over the Mahdists at Khartoum.)

- G. In 1870 the American Palestine Exploration Society was formed. Its work enjoyed mixed success. It sponsored an ill-fated attempt to survey Transjordan. G. Schumacher (1884) successfully surveyed northern Transjordan.
- H. In 1890 Sir Flinders Petrie revolutionized Palestine archaeology.
1. Petrie had spent a decade working in Egypt, where he introduced some fundamental principles of what was to become scientific archaeology.
 - a. The recording of finds, no matter how small.
 - b. The ceramic index for sequence dating, extending relative chronology into areas where not stratified remains exist.
 2. Petrie worked for 6 weeks at Tell el-Hesi in southwestern Palestine, making vertical sections and noting distinctive pottery at each level. He gave rough absolute dates based on identification with ceramic wares found in datable Egyptian burials. F. J. Bliss, an American scholar, followed Petrie at Tell el-Hesi and worked for 3 years. He proved that Petrie was correct. The Petrie-Bliss chronology of 1894 was correct almost to the century as far back as 1500 B.C.
 3. From 1894-1897 Bliss and A. C. Dickie did a workmanlike job in Jerusalem. Both archaeological and architectural sides were handled well. Publication of their results in 1902 represented the highest level of competence in the developing history of archaeological, not to be surpassed until the excavation and publication of Jericho in 1913 and Samaria in 1924. Little of the material brought to light, however, was of exciting historical significance. Four mounds in the Shepelah were identified and the stratigraphy roughly determined; a quantity of pottery was correctly dated.
- I. Into the twentieth century
1. R. A. S. Macalister at Gezer under the PEF; too little money for good work.
 2. Duncan Mackenzie at Beth-Shemesh under the PEF. Had knowledge of Aegean pottery and so appreciated the significance of Philistine pottery.
 3. E. Sellin at Taanach and Shechem.
 4. G. Schumacher at Megiddo.
 5. Sellin and C. Watzinger at Jericho. First properly staffed excavation.
 6. G. A. Reisner at Samaria; at Samaria were developed new techniques such as careful surveying, accurate recording, attention to details of architecture, etc. in each stratum. Represented a combination of German and British methods (the Germans Sellin and Watzinger at Jericho refused to use the methods learned by the British).
 7. The "halycon years"--1920-1939
 - a. Dominated by the French Dominican priest Vincent and by William F. Albright.
 - b. Great advances in technique, pottery chronology accurately established in terms of absolute dates.
 - c. The "Baltimore School" of W. F. Albright; Albright taught at Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore.

- (1) G. Ernest Wright of Harvard
- (2) Frank Moore Cross, Jr. of Harvard
- (3) George E. Mendenhall of the U. of Michigan
- (4) John Bright of Union Theological Seminary
- (5) et al.

8. Important projects

- (1) W. F. Albright at Tell el-Ful (1922) and Tell Beit Mirsim (1926-32)
- (2) W. F. Bade at Tel en-Nasebh (1926-35)
- (3) E. Grant at Beth-shelesh (1928-33)
- (4) J. Garstang at Jericho (1929-1936)
- (5) J. W. Crowfoot and Miss K. Kenyon and E. L. Sukenik at Samaria (1931-1935)
- (6) J. L. Starkey at Lachish (1932-38)
- (7) C. S. Fisher, Alan Rowe, and G. M. Fitzgerald at Bethshan (1921-33)
- (8) C. S. Fisher, P. L. O. Guy and Gordon Loud at Megiddo (1925-39)
- (9) Nelson Gleuck at Tell el Kheleifeh (Ezion Geber) (1937-40)

9. Important recent excavations (since World War II)

- (1) Qumran, 1948 and following (to be discussed subsequently)
- (2) Since 1950 ancient Caesarea has been under excavation.
- (3) Roman Jericho (1950-51)
- (4) Dibon in Transjordan (1951 and following)
- (5) Kathleen Kenyon began to dig again at Jericho in 1952.
- (6) J. P. Free at Dothan (1953 and following)
- (7) G. E. Wright at Shechem (1956 and following)
- (8) J. B. Pritchard at Gibeon (1950's)
- (9) Pere Roland de Vaux at Tell el-Far'ah (probably Tirzah) (1950's)
- (10) Kathleen Kenyon at Jerusalem (1960's and 70's)
- (11) B. Mazar at Tell Qasile.
- (12) M. Avi-Yonah, N. Avigad et al. at Masada.
- (13) Yigael Yadin at Hazor in Galilee

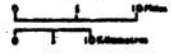
Selected Bibliography

A list of over 200 Palestinian sites, with the dates of excavation and primary publication references, is given in Eleanor K. Vogel Bibliography of Holy Land Sites (Cincinnati: Hebrew Union College, 1972).

- Albright, W. F., The Archaeology of Palestine. Penguin, 1960.
- Franken, H. J. and Franken-Battershill, C. A. A Primer of Old Testament Archaeology. Leiden: Brill, 1963.
- Freedman, D. N., and Wright, G. E., The Biblical Archaeologist Reader. Doubleday, 1969.
- Kenyon, K. M., Archaeology in the Holy Land. Ernest Benn, 1960.
- Sanders, J. A., Near Eastern Archaeology in the Twentieth Century. Doubleday, 1970.

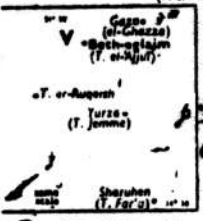
Palestine **Archaeological sites** (excavated or partly excavated, 1973)

T. Tell (Arabic), Tel (Hebrew): mound; city site
Kh. Khirbat (Arabic): ruin
W. Wadi: watercourse
Biblical names when known are given first and
Arabic names are then bracketed.
Hebrew names, where given, follow the Arabic name.

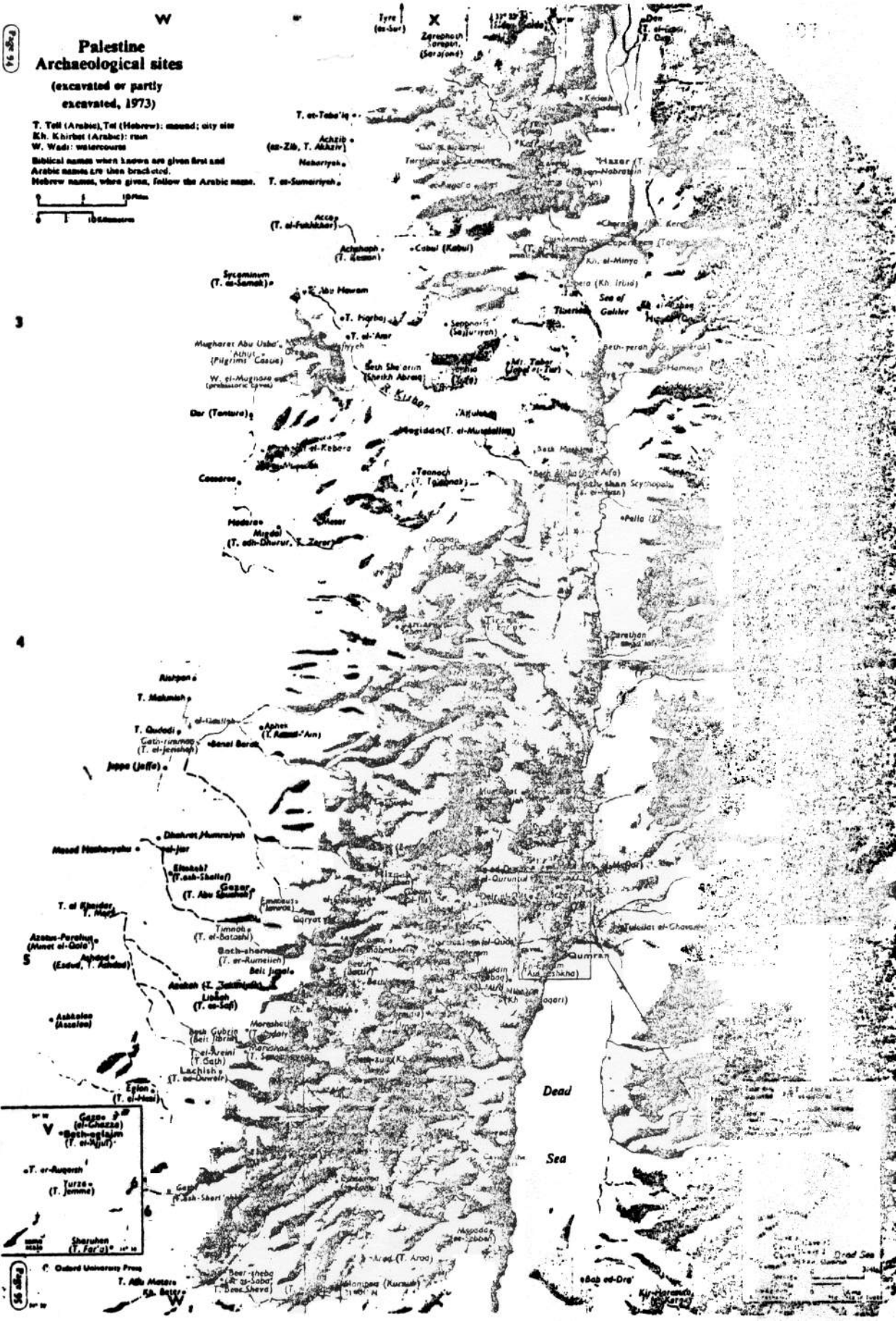


3

4



© Oxford University Press



Parenthetical Study: Sodom and Gomorrah

Genesis 18, 19

1. See discussion of Ebla tablets and the possible mention of Sodom & Gomorrah.
2. Indications other than in the Pentateuch that Sodom and Gomorrah existed at the sound end of the Dead Sea:
 - a. Strabo (63 B.C.-A.D.19)
 - b. Josephus (A.D. 37-95?)
 - c. Tacitus (A.D. 55-120)
3. Josephus claimed to have seen the pillar of salt. Irenaeus speaks of it as being indestructible.
4. Modern writers record the existence of immense columns on the shores of the Dead Sea.
5. There is a fresh water supply at the southern end of the Dead Sea. With irrigation there is a large fertile area. (Gen. 13:13)
6. Archaeological evidence at Bab edh-Dhra (500 feet above the Dead Sea) of people in the area ca. 2000 B.C.
7. Evidence of a ford, i.e., that the salt water level has steadily risen. Gleuck traced a Roman road.
8. There is no indication of a volcano in the area
9. Strabo vividly describes the destruction area. Bitumen or asphalt rising to the surface of the Dead Sea; burnt landscape.
10. Josephus describes the scene and speaks of "thunderbolts"; the entire area was not under water in the first century.
11. Tacitus tell of Malodorus and poisonous gases.
12. Theory: the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (by God) using an earthquake and the ignition of gasses by lightning (there may have been extensive petroleum deposits).

Discussion 14: The Ancient Empires: Assyria

I. Chronology

1308-1208 Assyrian throne held by 3 powerful kings:

Adad-nirari I
Shalmaneser I
Tukulti-Ninurta I

1208-1116 Decline

1116-1076 Revival under Tiglath-Pileser

1076-750 A Period of Fluctuating Power

750-612 The Final Rise; Period of Dominance

Tiglath-Pileser III, 745-727

Shalmaneser V, 727-722

Sargon II, 722-705

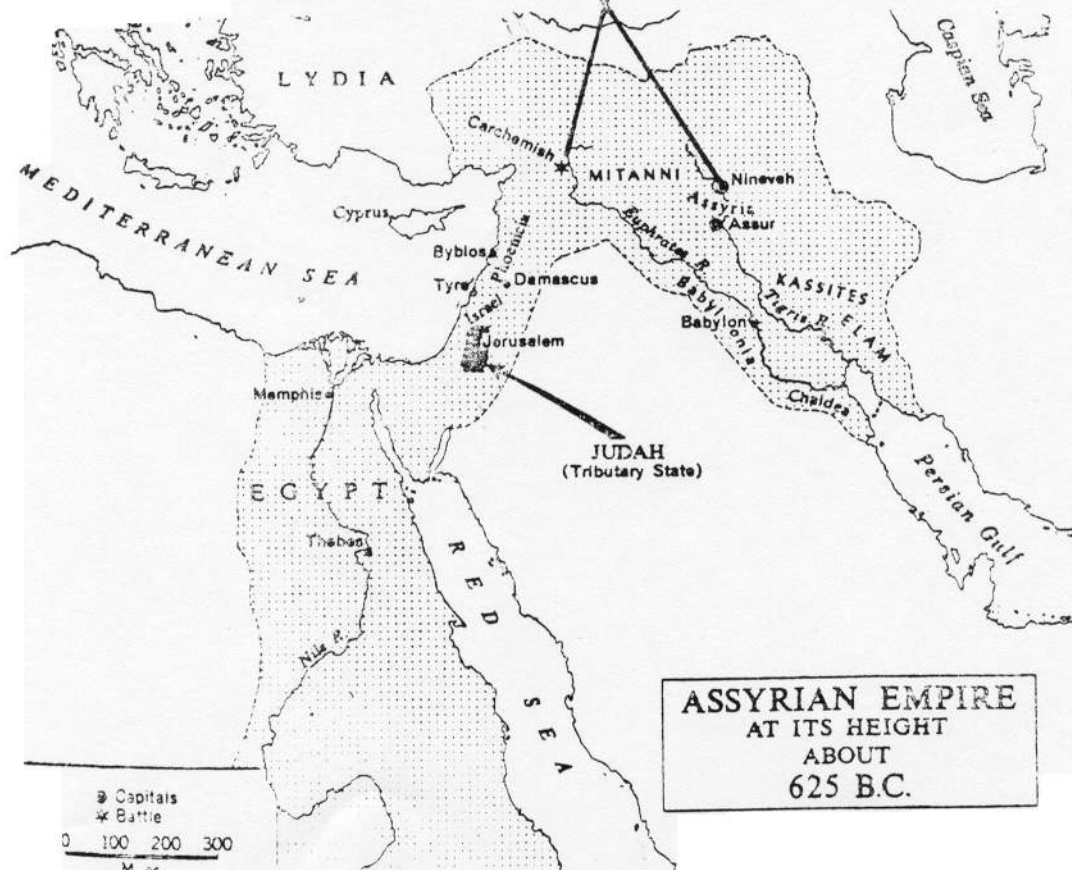
Sennacherib, 704-681

Esarhaddon, 680-669

Ashurbanipal, 668-631

The Fall of Nineveh, 612

The Battle of Carchemish, 606--The End of the Assyrian Empire



**ASSYRIAN EMPIRE
AT ITS HEIGHT
ABOUT
625 B.C.**

Call of Abraham
2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 918/70

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
1400-1020

Ascending of Saul
1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
926

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
588

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herod 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

II. General History

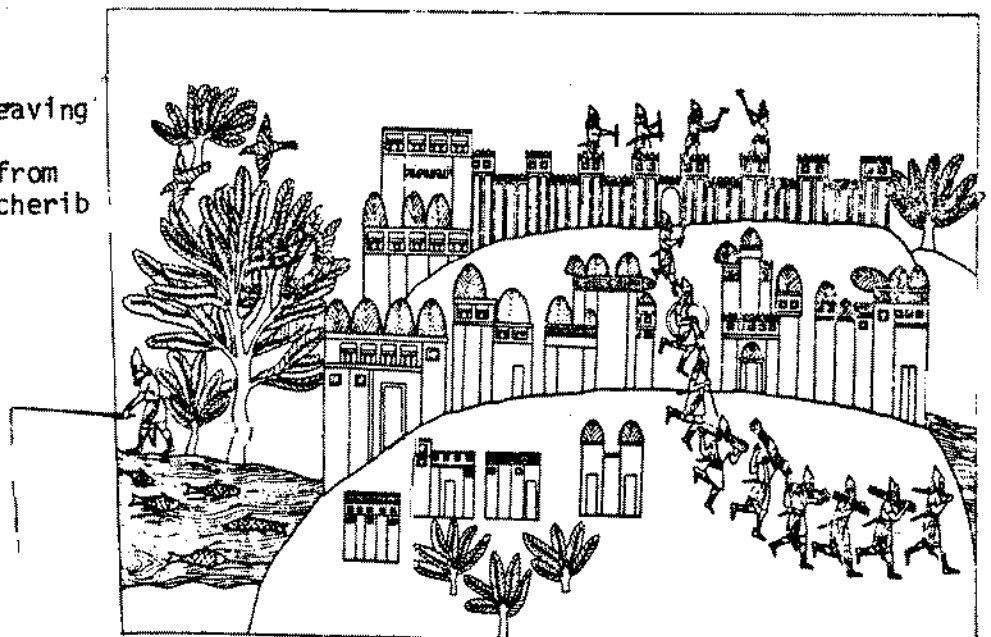
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>A. The city of Ashur was colonized by the Sumerians in the third millennium B.C.; first mentioned on a cuneiform tablet from Nuzi written about 2350 B.C.</p> | <p>Call of Abraham
2092</p> |
| <p>B. The kings of the city state of Ashur ruled over a limited area until the end of the Ur II period (see Sumer), when they entered a period of conquest and expansion. Within 3 generations Ashur entered a period of decline.</p> | <p>Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 1870</p> |
| <p>C. Assyrian power was on the rise again when Shamshi-Adad I (ca. 1812-1870 B.C.) subdued Mari. Caravan routes stretched from Ashur to the Mediterranean. After his death the empire disintegrated; Hammurabi of Babylon became master of Mesopotamia.</p> | <p>Exodus 1447</p> |
| <p>D. During the Amarna Age, Ashur-uballit I (1365-1330 B.C.) of Ashur ended the period of quiescence. From the 14th to the 7th centuries B.C., the armies of Assyria spread panic throughout much of western Asia. Assyrian kings imposed heavy tribute on subject peoples and sent punitive expeditions to collect tribute when it was withheld. The Assyrian monarchs boasted of their cruelty.</p> | <p>Era of Judges
1400-1020</p> |
| <p>E. Tiglath-Pileser I (1116-1076) campaigned vigorously through western Asia, but he met fierce resistance from the Aramean states, which temporarily checked Assyrian imperialism. It was during this period that Israel was able to emerge as an independent monarchy under David, and under Solomon to control much of Syria.</p> | <p>Anointing of Saul
1045</p> |
| <p>F. Following a period of fluctuating power, Assyria, beginning with the ascension of Tiglath-Pileser III (745-727), demanded tribute of the states of western Asia and succeeded in conquering the Arameans of Damascus (732 B.C.), and the Israelite capital of Samaria (722 B.C.).</p> | <p>David 1004-965</p> |
| <p>G. In the years following the fall of Samaria, Assyria reached its zenith of power. Ashur continued to be the titular capital, but the empire operated out of Nineveh. Sennacherib (705-681) conquered most of Judah but was unable to take Jerusalem (II Kings 18:17-19:9). The Assyrians had to lift the siege and Sennacherib returned home to be murdered by his sons (II Kings 19:38).</p> | <p>Solomon 965-926</p> |
| <p>H. Assyria went into decline. In 612 B.C. Nineveh was conquered by the Babylonians. Thus the ancient capital, subject of many prophecies, fell as recorded by Nahum and Zephaniah. The Babylonian Chronicle records that the Babylonian king Nabopolassar marched on the Assyrian king Ashur-uballit (ca. 610 B.C.). The king of Egypt, fearing rising Babylonian power, marched to the aid of the Assyrians. The Biblical account of this is found in II Kings 23:29; Jer. 46:2. It is to be translated "the king of Egypt went up on behalf of the King of Assyria to the river Euphrates." Josiah, foreseeing the weakness of the Assyrian position and the rise of Babylon, sought to intervene to regain part of the lost Israelite territory. He thus met his death at the hands of the Egyptians at Megiddo (II Chron. 35:20-25). The Assyrians fell back and abandoned Harran.</p> | <p>Division of Israel
930</p> |
| | <p>Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722</p> |
| | <p>Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
588</p> |
| | <p>Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538</p> |
| | <p>Building of Temple
520-516</p> |
| | <p>Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432</p> |
| | <p>Conquest by Alex-
ander 332</p> |
| | <p>Conquest by
Antiochus III 198</p> |
| | <p>Revolt of Maccabees
167</p> |
| | <p>Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63</p> |
| | <p>Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41</p> |
| | <p>Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70</p> |

- I. The Battle of Carchemish (606 B.C.): In 607/606 B.C. Nebuchadnezzar ascended to the throne of Babylon. Soon after the Egyptian garrison at Carchemish attacked the Babylonian garrison at Kimuhu. Nebuchadnezzar, the crown prince, took personal command of the army and marched to Carchemish. He defeated and annihilated the Egyptian army. This marked the end of the last vestiges of the Assyrian empire.

III. The Culture of Assyria

- A. The Assyrians, a Semitic people, originated in the desert lands, entered Mesopotamia long before the rise of the small states (ca. 2800 B.C.). For nearly 2000 years they lived in a restricted area of the highland country, fighting to wrest a living from poor soil and rugged terrain. They were often threatened by other tribes. They were periodically ruled by the Sumerians and Babylonians or other foreigners. They looked long and longingly at the lush valley lands.
- B. The Assyrians borrowed writing and other cultural tools and techniques from the Babylonians and Akkadians; for example, the Assyrian legal code was but a modification of the Code of Hammurabi. They took over the Gilgamesh Epic and made it their own.
- C. Architecture and Sculpture: Because stone was available in the northern Mesopotamian valley, Assyrian builders could use true columns as the bases for their structures. They adapted Babylonian motifs, but made them into themes that were genuinely their own. Palaces were large and spacious, sometimes housing hundreds of rooms grouped in multiple courtyards. Temples were expansive and magnificent, often many-storied. Brick was the common medium. Human figures were stylistically represented, stiff and impersonal. Animal sculpture, however, was more realistic and free. A favorite subject was colossal winged bulls with human heads. The Assyrians built great steles and soaring obelisks to commemorate the achievements of warrior kings. Often the obelisks contained cuneiform inscriptions. Relief work on palaces and other public buildings usually depicted scenes of the chase or of battle.

Assyrian soldiers leaving a city on the upper Euphrates. Relief from the palace of Sennacherib at Nineveh.



D. Religion and Literature

1. Assyria's abiding passion for conquest and plunder might suggest an indifference to religion; not so.
 - a. Chief god=Assur
 - b. " goddess=Ishtar="my Lady"; "Lady of Nineveh"
 - c. Assyrians preferred the anthropomorphic god, i.e., often opposing or replacing the older nonhuman deities. These became ruler-gods, who used men directly as servants. In the Assyrian scheme, the god was the lord of the manor (temple) and the people became their serfs, working the land for the god.
 - d. Ancient Mesopotamian peoples used the concept of national gods, i.e., Assur, god of Ashur, Marduk god of Babylon, etc.
 - e. Lesser gods were seen as aspects of a supreme god.
 - (1) Enlil is Marduk functioning as god of lordship and counsel.
 - (2) Nabu " " as god of accounting.
 - (3) Sin " " as god of the night (the moon god).
 - (4) Shamash " " as god of justice (the sun god).
 - (5) Adad " " as god of rain and storms.

A winged griffin demon. From a relief on the palace of Ashurnasirpal II



A winged protective deity. From a relief on the palace of Ashurnasirpal.



2. Literature

- a. Main source: The library of Ashurbanipal at Nineveh
 - In his youth, 'scholar/soldier' Ashurbanipal boasted: "I read the beautiful clay tablets from Sumer and the obscure Akkadian writing which is hard to master. I had my joy in reading of inscriptions on stone from the time before the flood." A. created a large library by gathering and copying texts from royal archives and religious centers.
- b. In 1852-53, Hormuzd Rassam, one of the successors of Sir Henry Layard excavator of Nineveh, came upon the remains of A.'s library in the ruins of the royal palace and Nabu temple. The fragments of cuneiform tablets numbered about 26,000, representing some 10,000 different texts. Included: historic, scientific, religious literature, official dispatches and archives, business documents and letters. A.'s scribes had been faithful in copying and translating literature dealing with every conceivable subject.

- c. Assyrian literature borrowed heavily from early Mesopotamian materials. See previous discussion of legends, epic poems, myths, etc.

E. The character of Assyrian society: cruel and oppressive toward its enemies.

1. The Assyrians controlled conquered peoples by the use of terror, as an instrument of imperial policy. Likewise, the Assyrians were vicious in conquest. E.g., 250 years before the fall of Assyria, a warrior-king exulted:

The land of Kubbu I traversed, and I went down into the midst of the cities of the lands of Ashsha and Kirki which are before the land of Hatti. The cities of Umalia and Hiraw, strongholds which lie in the midst of the land of Adani, I captured. I slew many of the inhabitants thereof, and their spoil in countless quantities I carried off. The cities I destroyed, I devastated Unto the city of Uda, the stronghold of Lapturi, the son of Thbrisi, I drew nigh. I stormed the city; with mines, siege engines, and battering rams I took the city. More than 1400 . . . of their fighting men I put to the sword, 580 men I captured alive, 3000 prisoners I brought out. The living men, I impaled on stakes round his city, of the others I put out the eyes.

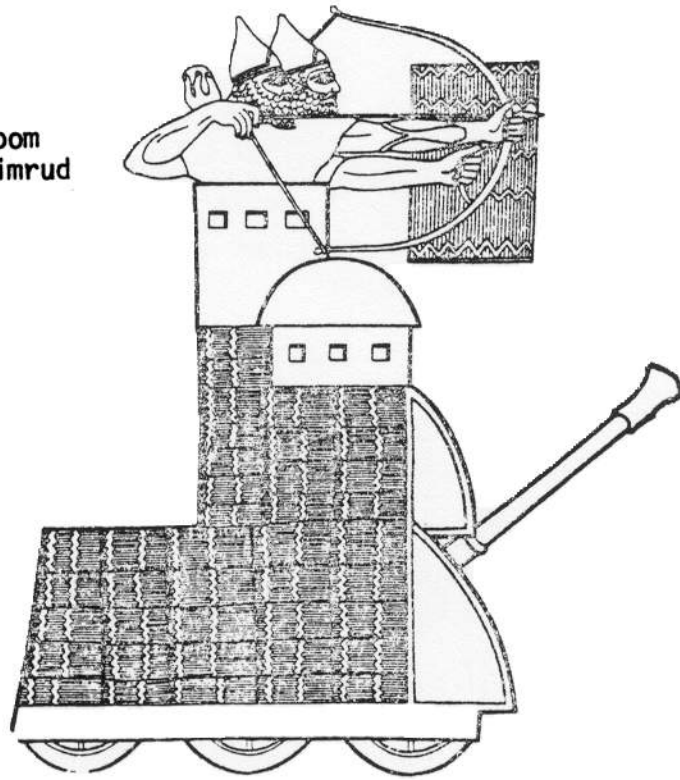
Luckenbill, Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylonia, pp. 167-169.

2. Nahum, probably a contemporary of Ashurbanipal, delivered an oracle condemning Nineveh to destruction for its great cruelty and evil: Nahum 3:1-7.
3. When the conquered peoples revolted and, finally, the Babylonians destroyed Nineveh, the Assyrian royal city suffered retribution in kind: Capture and sacking did not suffice. Building by building, stone by stone, the city was dismantled so that no even a charred skeleton remained. The ground itself was slashed and churned by shards. Finally, a solemn malediction was pronounced over it, calling on the gods to curse this infamous city for eternity. (Cf. Nah. 1:14)

F. Assyrian contributions to ancient culture. Although Assyrian institutional life was imitative and adaptive, two developments were marked by invention and originality:

1. The art of war, chiefly through the application of terror (above) and technology: iron weapons and armor used on a scale hitherto unknown; permanent professional armies replaced militia. To break up massed war chariots in enemy formations, a new type of cavalry was created equipped with superior arms and what today might be labelled the Samurai spirit. The calvary's swift thrusts through enemy ranks scattered opposing forces into disorganized groups. The Assyrians perfected huge battering rams to reduce losses in siege. They developed the technique of underground mining to reduce fortresses. (See Ezekiel 4:2)

An Assyrian Tank
 From a relief on the throne room
 of the North West Palace at Nimrud
 (9th century)



2. The consistent application of terror as an instrument of national policy. Threatened city-states sent emissaries to Nineveh, not to negotiate, but to notify Assyria of their willingness to surrender unconditionally in the (often) vain hope of escaping mass annihilation and deportation. For all their raw savagry, the Assyrians used their power to intimidate to efficiently exploit people and lands and put together and maintain the greatest empire the world had ever seen--the first true empire. (The word empire has been used in connection with earlier peoples--Egyptians, Akkadians, Cretans, Babylonians, Hittites. But all of these efforts were on a relatively small scale. Neither Egypt nor Crete nor Hatti was able to extend its dominion into the lands of the Tigris-Euphrates Valley; except for limited periods--for example, the Sargonid empire--Akkadia and Babylonia restricted their expansion to the areas of the Valley. They were empires dominating particular regions of the Near East. Assyria linked valley to valley and both to southern Anatolia, and Nineveh kept its constant and heavy hand on the day-to-day business of the conquered areas.)

IV. Allusions to Biblical Kings in Assyrian Monuments and Documents

- A. Ahab (I Kings 16:29, 20:34)
Kirkh Stele, ii, 87-98 British Museum #118884
The 6th regnal year of Shalmaneser III, 853 B.C.
- B. Jehu, Son of Omri (I Kings 16:24)
Black Obelisk in British Museum, discovered by A. H. Layard in 1846.
The 18th regnal year of Shalmaneser III, 841-840 B.C.
- C. Jehoash
Stela of Adad-nirari III found at Mosul, Iraq
Adad-nirari III, 810-782 B.C.
- D. Azariah (Uzziah) (II Kings 14:21, 15:1-27) (identification uncertain)
Broken & mutilated slabs giving part of the royal annals and inscribed clay tablets originally set up in the temple of Nabu (Nebo) at Nimrud.
Tiglath-Pileser, 745-727 B.C.
- E. Pekah (II Kings 15:25-28) & Hoshea (I Kings 15:30, 17:3)
Same source as materials identifying Azariah (above)
Tiglath-Pileser, 745-727 B.C.
- F. Jehoahaz (II Kings 10:35, 13:1)
Same source as materials identifying Azariah, Pekah, and Hoshea
Tiglath-Pileser, 745-727 B.C.
- G. The kings of Judah and Israel mentioned but not named in the Annals from Khorsabad (725-723 B.C.).
From the 6th to the 9th year of the Israelite king (II Kings 17:3 ff.), Sargon makes allusions to these kings.
- H. Hezekiah (II Kings 18:14 ff.)
Taylor Prism, British Museum #91032, ii. 34-iii. 41.
An account of Sennacherib's siege of Jerusalem (705-681 B.C.).
Hezekiah is also named in the Bull Inscription telling of the campaign against Cyprus and Judah by Sennacherib.
- J. Manasseh (King of Judah; II Chron. 33:11)
The Prisms of Esharhaddon and Ashurbanipal
The campaign of Esarhaddon into Egypt, 669-632 B.C.

Selected Bibliography on Assyria and Babylon

Primary Sources:

- Pritchard, J. B., Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to the Old Testament. Princeton, 1955.
- Luckenbill, O. David., Ancient Records of Assyria and Babylon. Chicago, 1926-27.
- Gadd, C., The Fall of Nineveh. London, 1923.
- Wiseman, O. J., Chronicles of Chaldean Kings in the British Museum. 1956.
- Watermann, R. C., Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire. Ann Arbor, 1930-1935.
- Pfeiffer, R. H., State Letters of Assyria. American Orient Series, Philadelphia, 1935.
- Barton, G. A. The Royal Inscriptions of Sumer and Akkad. New Haven, 1929.
- Smith, Sidney., Babylonian Historical Texts Relating to the Capture and Downfall of Babylon.

General Works:

- Ahmed, S. Southern Mesopotamia in the Time of Ashurbanipal. Paris, 1968.
- Budge, E. A. Wallis. Babylonian Life and History. London, 1925.
- Cameron, G. History of Early Iran. Chicago, 1936.
- Champdor, Albert. Babylon. New York, 1958.
- Contenau, Georges. Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria. London, 1954.
- Fiore, S. Voices from the Clay: the Development of Assyro-Babylonian Literature. Norman, Okla., 1965.
- Finegan, J. Light from the Ancient Past. Princeton, 1959.
- Hooke, S. Babylonian and Assyrian Religion. London, 1953.
- Jastrow, Morris. History of Civilization of Babylon and Assyria. Philadelphia, 1915.
- Koldewey, Robert. Das Wieder Erstehende Babylon. J. C. Hindrichs'sche Buchhandlung, 1925.
- Laessoe, Jorgen. People of Ancient Assyria: Their Inscriptions and Correspondence. New York, 1963.
- Leemans, W. Foreign Trade in the Old Babylonian Period. Leiden, 1960.
- Lloyd, S. The Art of the Ancient Near East. London, 1961.
- MacQueen, James G. Babylon. New York, 1965.
- Mallowan, M. E. L. Twenty-Five Years of Mesopotamian Discovery. London: British School of Archaeology in Iraq, 1956.
- Margueron, Jean-Claude. Mesopotamia. New York, 1965.
- Mendelsohn, I. Slavery in the Ancient Near East. New York, 1948.
- Moscatti, S. Ancient Semitic Civilizations. New York, 1960.
- Olmstead, A. T. History of Assyria. New York, 1923.
- Oppenheim, A. Leo. Ancient Mesopotamia: Portrait of a Dead Civilization. Chicago, 1964.
- Oates, D. Studies in the Ancient History of Northern Iraq. London, 1968.
- Parrot, Andre. Babylon and the Old Testament. London, 1958.
- Rogers, Robert William. History of Babylonia and Assyria. London, 1901.
- Roux, Georges. Ancient Iraq. London, 1964.
- Rutten, Marguerite. Babylone. Paris, 1948.
- Saggs, H. W. F. Everyday Life in Babylonia and Assyria. New York, 1965.
- _____. The Greatness that was Babylon. New York, 1962.

Discussion 15: The Ancient Empires: The Neo-Babylonian Empire

I. Chronology

Nabopolassar 626-605 B.C.
 606 Battle of Carchemish; Babylonian dominance of Palestine
 Nebuchadnezzar 605-562 B.C.
 587-586 Conquest of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar
 Evil Merodach 562-560 (also called Belshazzar)
 Neriglissar 560-556
 Labashassar 556 (Labashi Marduk)
 Nabonidus 556-539 (Belshazzar)



Call of Abraham
c.2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt c.1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
c.1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
c.1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
c.930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
586

587/6 Destruction
of Jerusalem;
Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
137

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

II. General History

- A The Chaldean dynasty was established by Nabopolassar; the Assyrian Empire was destroyed by the Medes and the Babylonians/Chaldeans (606-The Battle of Carchemish). Northern Assyria and Anatolia was taken by the Medes, the south became Babylonian.
- B. Nabu-kudurri-usur II, Nebuchadnezzar/Nebuchadrezzar in the Bible, ruled for 44 years; his reign marked the peak of the Neo-Babylonian Empire. The siege and first conquest of Jerusalem took place in 586. King Jehoiachin was taken to Babylon as prisoner. Accounts listing the rations he received were found in Nebuchadnezzar's palace. (Jehoiachin was taken to Babylon in the 2nd deportation in 597 B.C., 10 years before the Fall of Jerusalem.) In Jerusalem, N. installed a new king, Zedekiah, who paid him tribute.
- C. After Nebuchadnezzar, conditions in the empire deteriorated rapidly. The successors of N. were short-lived and insignificant. Little is known about most of them.

- D. Nabonidus, the last king, is one of history's most enigmatic figures. His mother was from Harran and, through her, N. had strong ties to the moon-god Sin (worshipped in Harran). As Babylonian fortunes waned, N. seemed to blame the elevation of Marduk (city god of Babylon) above Sin for the troubles the empire was having. The great festival of Marduk was not celebrated for several years. Nabonidus left Babylon and stayed in Arabia for 12 years, where he conquered the oasis of Tema and used it as a base for conquests in the Arabian peninsula. During his absence he installed his son Bel-shar-ushur (Belshazzar) as viceroy in Babylon. He was ruling in the city when the Persians invaded Babylon in 538 B.C.
- E. Cyrus the Persian took the city by lowering the Euphrates (it was a time of drouth) and infiltrating the city through the water gates. Cyrus presented himself as the restorer of the old order who affirmed the ascendancy of Marduk over Sin.

III. The Cultural of Babylon

- A. Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon (Daniel 4:30)
The Greek historian Herodotus (who wrote @150 years after Neb.) described the city as a vast square, 480 stades (55½ miles in circumference, surrounded by a huge moat of running water, beyond which ramparts two hundred cubits (300') and fifty cubits (75') broad. He tells that the streets were arranged at right angles, a fact verified by Koldewey the excavator of Babylon. The Euphrates was walled on its sides as it coarsed through the city; a series of gates gave access to the river. Diodorus Siculus and other Greeks spoke in admiration of Babylon, unquestionably the largest and most magnificent city of the ancient world.

Pfeiffer, Old Testament History, pp. 428,429.

1. Nebuchadnezzar rebuilt the palace of his father Nabopolassar; He finished the inner wall of the city (known as Imgur-Bel), the outer wall (Nimitti-Bel), reconstructed the city gates with cedar wood covered with strips of bronze. He put a third massive wall on the vulnerable east side of the city 6000' from the outer wall; before this he put a moat walled around with bricks. Smaller defenses were built on the west side because of the natural barrier of the desert there. On the north, from which direction trouble usually came, Neb. built a citadel that formed a barrier that could be neither broken down nor breached, and which served as an observation tower and a launching pad for missils to be thrown down on the enemy.
2. Archaeologist Koldewey reported (Das weider erstehende Babylon) that he discovered around the ruins of the city a brick wall 22 1/3' thick; outside this wall a space 3B 1/3' wide, then another brick wall 25' thick. If the outer wall were breached, the invader found himself trapped between 2 walls. Lining the inner side of the citadel moat was still another wall 12' thick. In times of danger the moat could be flooded. (Pfeiffer)

The walls had a watchtower very 160'; Koldewey suggested that there were 360 such towers on the inner wall. Excavations indicate that the towers were 27' wide, and they were probably 90' high (much less than the 300' declared by Herodotus). Ancient historians say that 2 chariots could be driven abreast on the road that ran on top of the wall and completely surrounded the city.

3. There were many gates to the city, but not the 100 claimed by Herodotus. The most famous was the Ishtar Gate, which led from the north of the city into the Procession Way--used for the annual parade when the people and the king went to the temple of Marduk on New Year's to reinvest the king with kingship.

Nebuchadnezzar wrote of this:

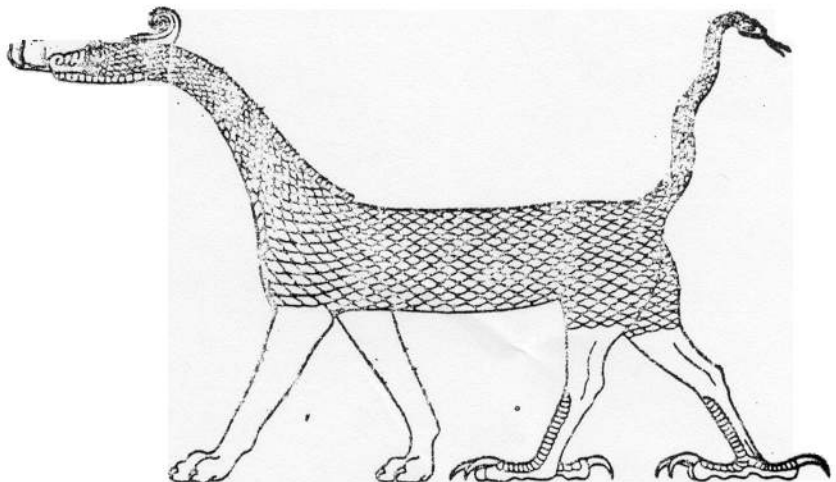
Aibur-shabu, the street of Babylon, I filled with a high fill for the procession of the great lord Marduk, and with Turminabanda stones and Shadu stones (asphalt-pointed limestone over a base of bricks covered with bitumen) I made this Aibur-shabu fill for the procession of his godliness, and linked it with those parts which my father had built, and made the way a shining one.

4. The great ziggurat, upon which sat the temple of Marduk; 300' high; 58 million bricks? used in its construction. The ziggurat consisted of 7 terraces; the temple was made of bricks enameled bright blue to represent the heavens.
5. Near the great palace sat the famous Hanging Gardens, one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. N. had it built for his Median wife, who missed the hills of her homeland. Josephus quotes Berossus:

In this palace he erected retaining walls of stone to which he gave an appearance very like that of mountains and, by planting on them trees of all kinds, he achieved this effect and built the so-called hanging gardens . . .

The gardens were watered by a chain of buckets which raised water to the highest point of the terrace.

A Babylonian Dragon from a glazed brick relief on the Ishtar Gate.



1. Babylon was a city of shrines (besides the great Temple of Marduk on the massive ziggurat):
 - a. 53 temples of the greater gods.
 - b. 55 shrines dedicated to Marduk.
 - c. 300 shrines belonging to earth divinities.
 - d. 600 shrines for celestial divinities.
 - e. 180 altars to the goddess Ishtar.
 - f. 180 to the gods Nergal and Adad
 - g. 12 altars to various minor deities.
2. Belshazzar's feast was an attempt to persuade the gods to rescue Babylon from the impending disaster.
3. The Babylon pantheon was essentially the same as that of Assyria (see p. 108).

C. The "Wisdom" of Babylon (Daniel 1)

1. Literature

- a. Enuma Elish--the Babylonian account of creation (previously discussed)
- b. The Gilgamesh Epic was used in Babylon.

2. Mathematics

- a. The Babylonians inherited the sexagesimal system from the Sumerians; The system of numbering based on 6 is still in use, e.g., 60 seconds to the minute, 60 minutes to the hour, 360° in a circle.
- b. By 2000 B.C. the Babylonians could measure an area of rectangles and of right and isosceles triangles. They could calculate the exact volume of a pyramid and of a truncated cone. The mathematical value of pi was defined as 3, an approximation of the actual 3.1416. (Pfieffer)
- c. The Babylonians used algebra regularly: squares, roots, cubes, & cube roots; sums of squares and cubes used to compute special types of cubic equations. Babylonian texts establish that the Pythagorean theorem was known more than a thousand years before Pythagoras.
- d. The Babylonians often assigned mystical significance to numbers.

3. Astronomy

- a. By 2000 B.C. Babylonian astronomers assigned positions to the stars and noted their heliacal settings. They attempted to connect celestial phenomena with human events. (Isa. 47:13)
- b. They discussed the moon, the seasons, the lengths of the shadow on the moon, etc.
- c. They distinguished between fixed stars ("tame goats") and planets ("wild goats").
- d. By 500 B.C. we find the zodiac of 12 sections, each 30 degrees in length.
- e. The planets were named for the gods of Babylon, e.g.:

<u>Greco-Roman</u>	<u>Babylonian</u>
Venus	Ishtar
Jupiter	Marduk
Mercury	Nabu ("the Announcer")
Mars	Nergal (god of war)
Saturn	Ninib (patron of agriculture)

- f. The days of the week (7) were devoted to specific deities:

<u>English</u>	<u>Norse/Saxon</u>	<u>Greco/Latin</u>	<u>Babylonian</u>
Sunday	Sun's Day	Dei Solis	Sun
Monday	Moon's Day	" Lunae	Moon
Tuesday	Tiw's Day	" Martis (Mars)	Nergal (Mars)
Wednesday	Woden's Day	" Mercurii	Nabu (Mercury)
Thursday	Thor's Day	" Jove/Jupiter-Zeus	Marduk (Jupiter)
Friday	Frigg's Day	" Veneris (Venus)	Ishtar (Venus)
Saturday	Seterne's Day	" Saturni	Ninib (Saturn)

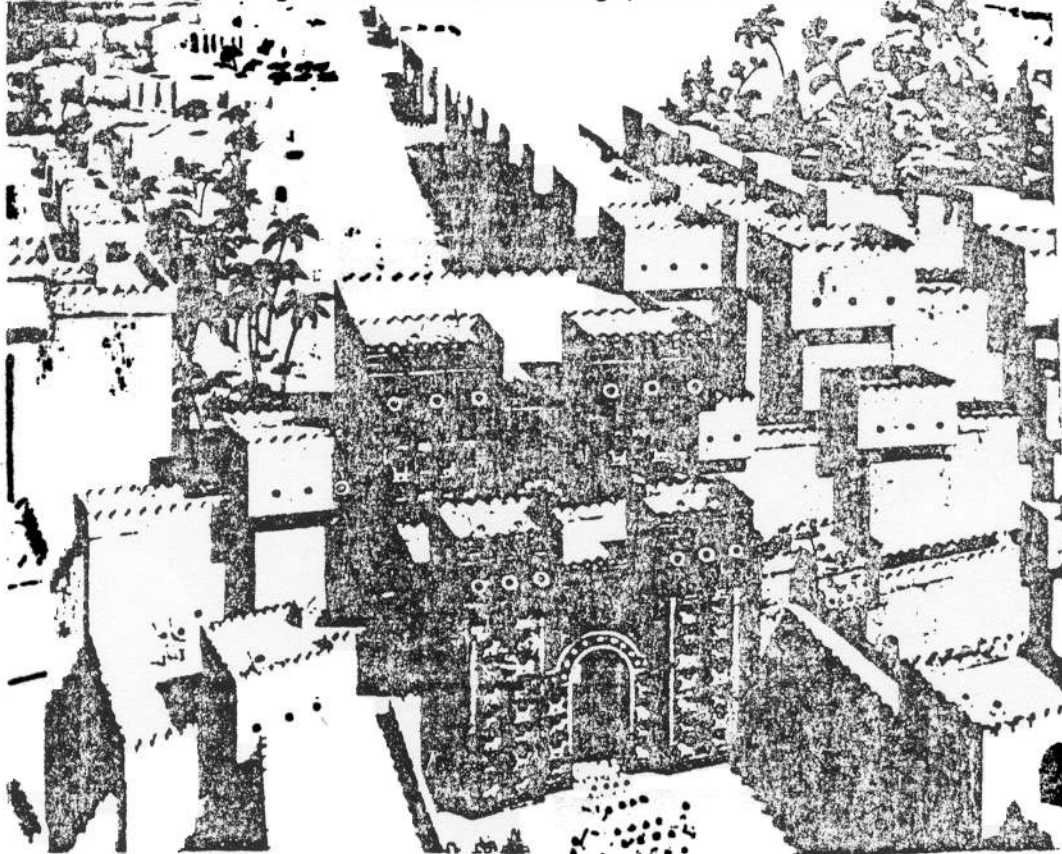
4. Medicine

- a. Babylonian medicine was largely associated with the concepts of demons and evil spirits and the means of counteracting them with spells, potions, etc.
- b. The physician was, essentially, a priest.
- c. As early as Hammurabi (ca. 1700 B.C.), surgeons performed delicate operations. (In the law code a physician who opened an abscess in a man's eye and blinded him was punished by having his own fingers removed.)

5. The Natural Sciences

Babylonian science was the product of observation and was essentially practical. It included:

- a. The naming and classification of plants and animals.
- b. Stones were listed and classified.
- c. Minerals were refined by burning; unusual alloys were compounded.
- d. A type of glass known as "copper-lead" was used; its ingredients: 60 parts glass, 10 parts lead, 15 parts copper, $\frac{1}{2}$ part saltpeter; $\frac{1}{2}$ part lime.
- e. The purity of gold was a continuing point of contention.



Babylon in the 6th Century B.C. The Ishtar Gate in the foreground. Painting by Maurice Bardin.

Discussion 16: The Ancient Empires: Persia

I. Chronology

The Early Persian Kings

Cyrus 539-530 B.C.
Cambyses 530-522 B.C.

The Period of Persian Greatness

Darius the Great 522-486 B.C.
Xerxes 486-465 B.C. (Ahasuerus?)
Artaxerxes I 464-424 B.C. (Longanimus)
Darius II 424-404 B.C. (Nothus)
Artaxerxes II 404-358 B.C. (Memnon)

The End of the Persian Empire

Artaxerxes III 359-338 B.C. (Ochus)
Arses 338-336 B.C.
Darius III 336-330 B.C. (Codomannus)

The Conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great 330 B.C.

536? Temple construction begins

520 Haggai's 1st sermon
Temple work renewed
Zechariah begins.
515 Temple completed

458 Ezra departs for Jerusalem
445 Nehemiah given permission to go to Jerusalem.
Wall completed.

Call of Abraham
2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 2170

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
21400-1020

Anointing of Saul
21045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

78 Esther
Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

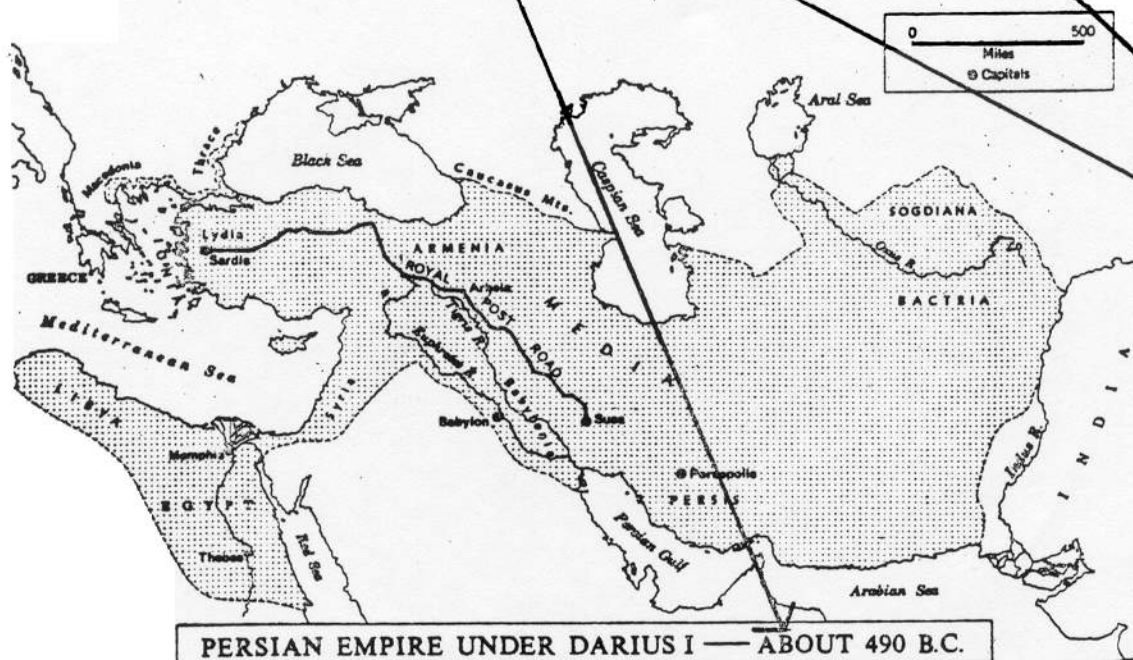
Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

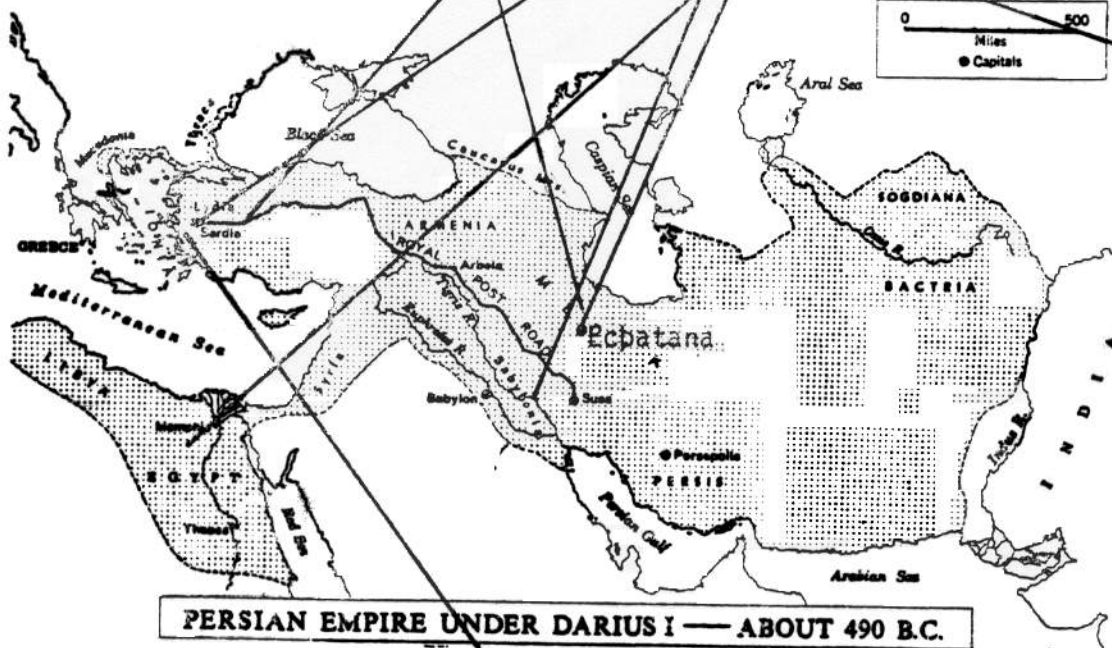
Revolt of Judea and
Fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



II. General History

A. Cyrus and the rise of the Empire

1. The Persian Empire was built by one man: Cyrus.
2. The Medes had been the allies of Babylon; together they took Nineveh (Assyria). But after the fall of Babylon, there was a realignment of states in the ancient Near East. When Cyrus came to the throne, Nabonidus was the unpopular king of Babylon. In 550-549 Cyrus revolted against Astyages, his Median overlord, who eventually went over to Cyrus and opposed Nabonidus. Cyrus plundered Ecbatana, the Median capital, but kept many Median officials on duty. The policy of clemency was new in the Near East, and was to characterize the reign of Cyrus. With the conquest of Media, Cyrus fell heir to Median claims in Assyria, Mesopotamia, Syria, Armenia, and Cappadocia, although some of these claims were disputed by Babylon.
3. Before the fall of Babylon, four great powers existed contemporaneously: Lydia, Babylonia, Egypt, and Medo-Persia.
4. Cyrus and Lydia: In 547 Cyrus drove Croesus, King of Lydia from the field and took Sardis, the once-wealthy Lydian empire now became the Persian satrapy of Sardis.



- ### B. Cyrus and the Greeks: After Cyrus conquered Croesus, he either conquered or accepted the capitulation (e.g. Miletus) of the Greek cities in Asia Minor (to be discussed in the next section.)

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

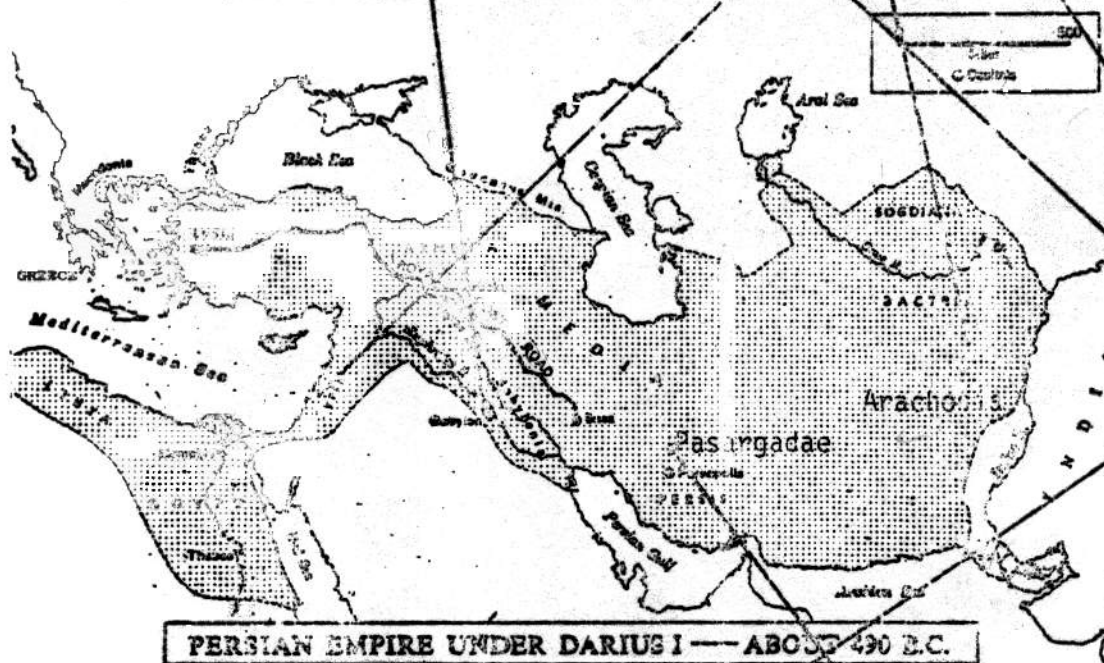
C. Cyrus moves east

1. Gobyras (or Gubaru) had been appointed by Nabonidus as governor of Elam (or Gutium). In 546 he deserted Babylon and began to attack Babylonian territory.
2. In the meanwhile, Cyrus, who had to secure his eastern borders, began to attack and subjugate the less-civilized lands of Dragiana, Arachosia, Margiana, and Bactria. He crossed the Oxus River and reached Jaxartus, where he built fortifications to protect his eastern empire from central Asian nomads.

D. The Fall of Babylon (see p. 114)

E. Cyrus and the Jews

1. When Cyrus became lord of Babylonia, he "inherited" the Jews; true to his policy of clemency, he adopted a benevolent attitude toward former Babylonian provinces. Darius I pledged its fleet to Cyrus, offsetting the sea-superiority of the Greeks.
2. In 537 B.C. Cyrus decreed that the Jews could go home (most chose to stay in the east) and rebuild their Temple.



Money was given from the treasury and the sacred vessels were returned. About 50,000 Jews returned to their fatherland and, under the leadership of Zerubbabel and Jeshua, laid the foundations of the Temple (Ezra 5:16). Sacrifices were resumed before the building was complete.

- ### F. The last days of Cyrus: Cyrus left his son Cambyses to plan a campaign against Egypt (530 B.C.) while he went to put down a revolt of nomads on the eastern frontier. Cyrus was wounded in a minor skirmish and he died. His body was carried to Pasargadae, covered with wax, placed in a magnificent tomb (extant), and guarded by priests for over 200 years.

Call of Abraham
2000

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 21670

Exodus 1647

Era of Judges
2100-1020

Anointing of Saul
1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
586

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
539

Building of Temple
520-515

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 168

Revolt of Maccabees
137

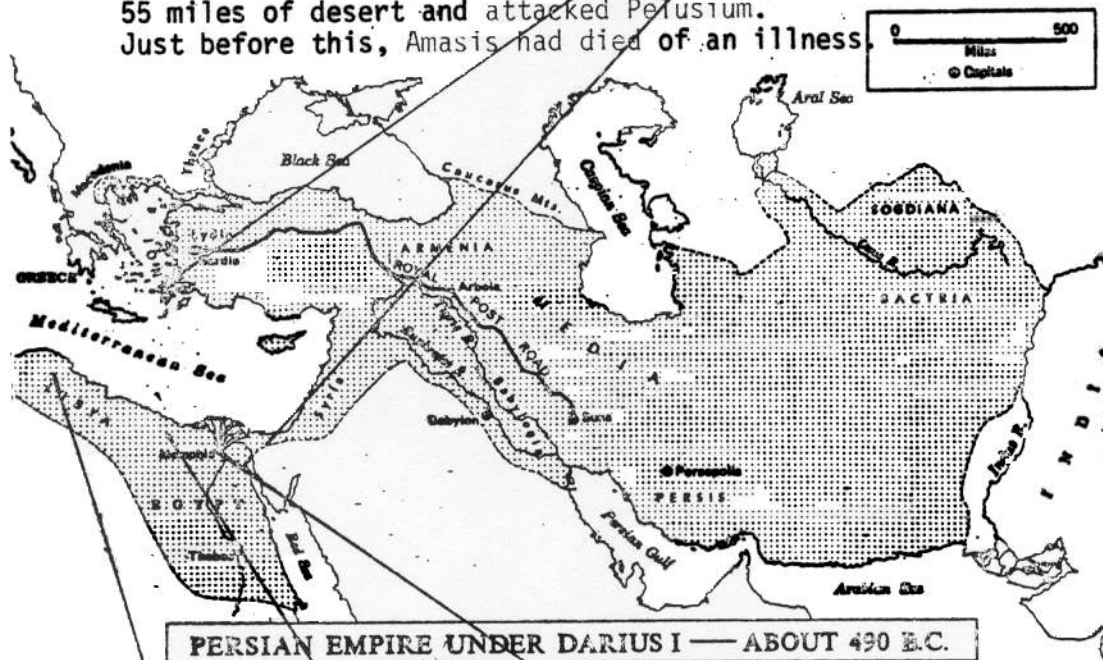
Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
of Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
Fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

G. Cambyses and the conquest of Egypt

1. When Cyrus went east (where he was killed), he left Cambyses as regent. A second son, Bardiya (called by the Greeks Smerdis) was entrusted with the eastern Empire. When Cyrus died, disorder broke out, possibly because Bardiya was contesting Cambyses for the throne. Cambyses murdered his brother and concealed his death (according to the Behistun inscription).
2. With the empire settled, Cambyses was free to move on Egypt; Egypt was contesting Persia's right to Lydia. Egypt's greatness was but a memory, but Pharaoh Hophra had delusions of grandeur. Egypt was troubled by revolts from within; a man from the warrior class named Amasis claimed co-regency with Hophra. They fell out and went to war, and Hophra was killed. Amasis, trying to save Egypt from the approaching Persians, made a useless alliance with Polycrates, tyrant of Samos. When Cambyses marched (4 years later), Polycrates betrayed Amasis and revealed Egypt's battle plans to Cambyses. A Greek general put him in touch with a Sheikh of the Bedouin, who arranged to station relays of camels with water along the route of march. Cambyses easily crossed the 55 miles of desert and attacked Pelusium. Just before this, Amasis had died of an illness.



3. After bitter fighting Memphis fell to the Persian army. Cambyses assumed the office of the son of the sun-god Re. Cambyses ordered that the temples in Egypt be freed and that revenues could resume.
4. Cambyses sent a land expedition of 50,000 against the Oasis of Ammon west of Egypt (as the first step in a campaign against Carthage). It disappeared into a sandstorm and was never seen again.
5. Libya, Cyrene, and Barka submitted to Cambyses.
6. Cambyses was forced to return to put down trouble at home; a pretender claiming to be his (dead) brother was usurping the throne. On the way home, Cambyses died from a self-inflicted wound--an accident, suicide, an epileptic fit, insanity ?????

Call of Abraham
02092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 01870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
01400-1020

Anointing of Saul
01045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
0930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-515

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

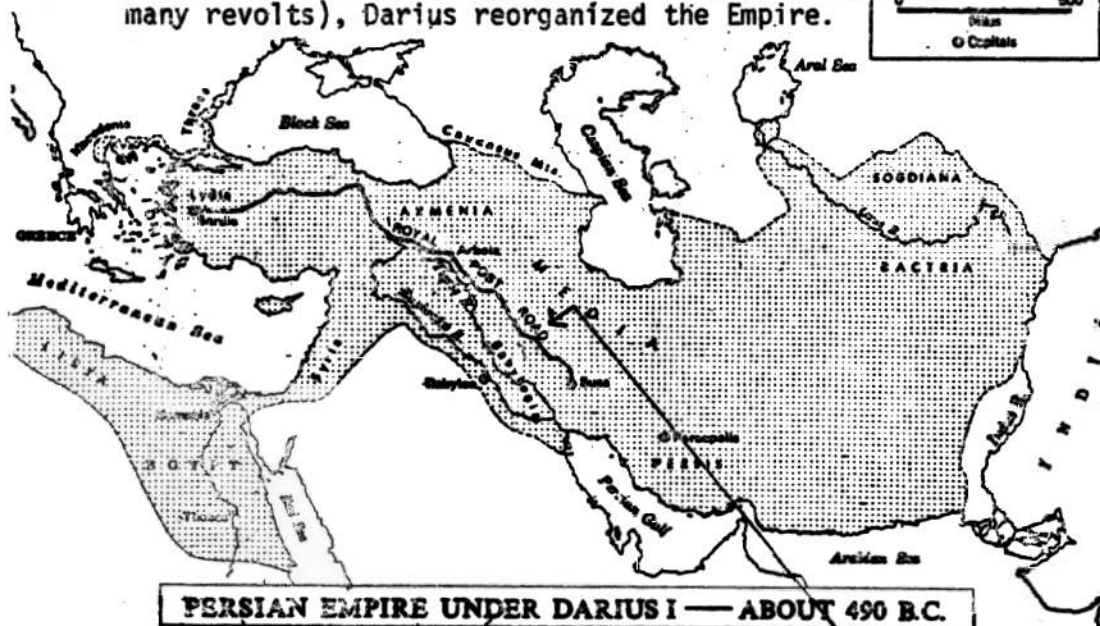
Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

H. Darius and the reorganization of the Empire (522-486 B.C.)

1. The claim of Darius to the throne was contested by the false brother; Darius conspired with 7 Persian nobleman against the pretender. They agreed to choose as king the man whose horse whinnied first after sunrise. D. worked out an arrangement with his groom and became king.
2. Darius put down a series of revolts by resorting to cruelty after the manner of the Assyrians.
3. Darius commissioned the Behistun Inscription, which declared his right to the throne and celebrated his regency.
4. Darius and the Jews: The work of rebuilding the Temple had come to a stop (Hag. 1:2). Harrassment by those living around Jerusalem made it very difficult to work. The Persians checked on the Jews, and questioned the authority by which they were building the city and wall. They appealed to the decree of Cyrus, which was retrieved from the royal archives at Ecbatana. Darius determined that it must be honored, provided money from the treasury, and the work resumed.
5. Civil government under Darius: Because rule through native princes was becoming unworkable (because of the many revolts), Darius reorganized the Empire.



The king became supreme and absolute; he was restricted to the Achaemenian line so that the rule would stay with certain families, i.e., he could marry only the daughters of Persian nobles. Seven counselors served the king; seven judges administered the law. Satraps=civil governors, restricted to his own satrapy and responsible directly to the king administered the Empire. Zerubbabel drops from the Biblical record as a governor; he probably lost his position in this reorganization. Darius developed roads and a postal system to help him govern his huge empire. Horsemen were stationed at intervals (the Pony Express). (111 on the 1677-mile road from Susa to Sardis--the couriers covered the distance in a week.)

Call of Abraham
02092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 01370

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
01400-1020

Anointing of Saul
01045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
0930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
586

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

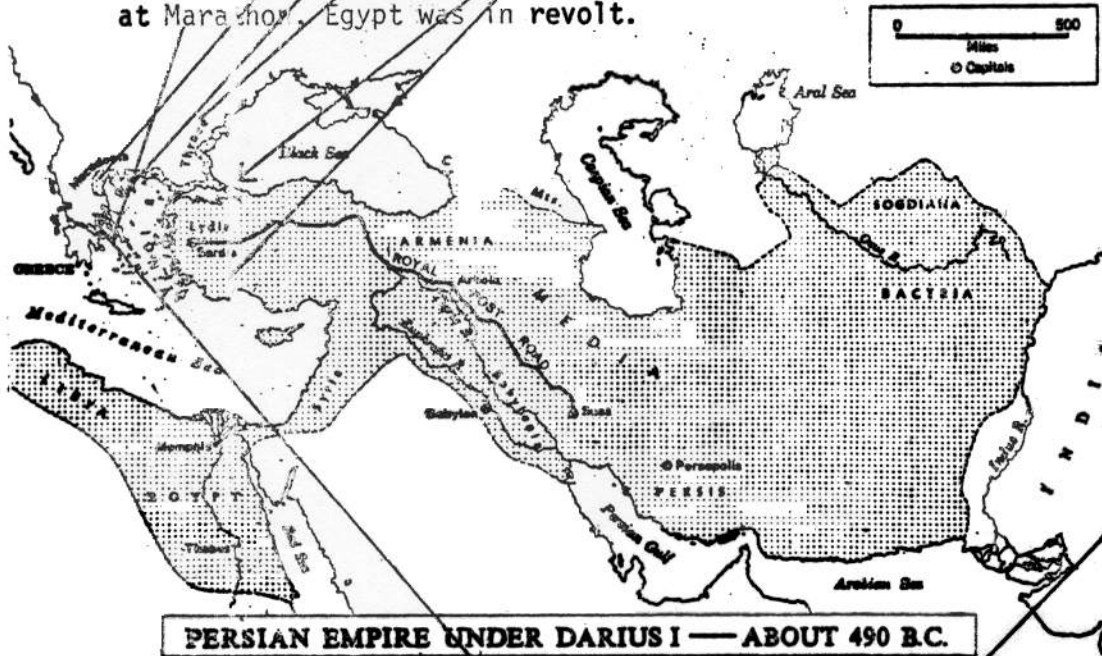
Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

6. The campaign against the Scythians

In 512 Darius decided to attack the Scythians, a fierce people about whom Darius knew little. But there was gold in Thrace, "guarded by griffins and worked by harmless ants as large as foxes." D. raised an army of about 700,000. **THIS WAS THE FIRST MILITARY ENCOUNTER BETWEEN ASIA AND EUROPE.** They crossed the straits on a bridge made of boats, and conquered eastern Thrace with little trouble. But the Scythians would not give battle; they retreated and left a "scorched earth" behind. Darius was forced to give up the chase and retreat toward the Danube bridge and civilization. The Scythians campaign accomplished only the subjugation of Thrace and Macedonia.

7. Encouraged by European Greeks, the Ionians revolted against Darius, they took Sardis. But the Greek alliance broke down, the Persians retook Sardis, and the Ionian Greeks were cruelly punished. Since the European Greeks had defied him, Darius determined to take action against them. He was thwarted in this by a storm of Athos that decimated his fleet and the Athenian victory at Marathon. **THIS WILL BE DISCUSSED IN MORE DETAIL IN THE SECTION ON CLASSICAL GREECE.** After the defeat of the Persians at Marathon, Egypt was in revolt.



8. Before the end of the Egyptian revolt, Darius died. The royal palace he built at Persepolis was one of the great buildings of antiquity.

I. Xerxes and the invasion of Greece (486-465 B.C.) (Ahasuerus?)

Xerxes was determined to succeed where his father has failed. He raised an army from 46 nations and prepared to invade Greece. The Persian army was checked at Thermopylae, then took Athens. The Persian fleet, however, was defeated at Salamis, and the land forces eventually driven out. (TO BE DISCUSSED UNDER CLASSICAL GREECE.)

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

J. Xerxes and the Bible

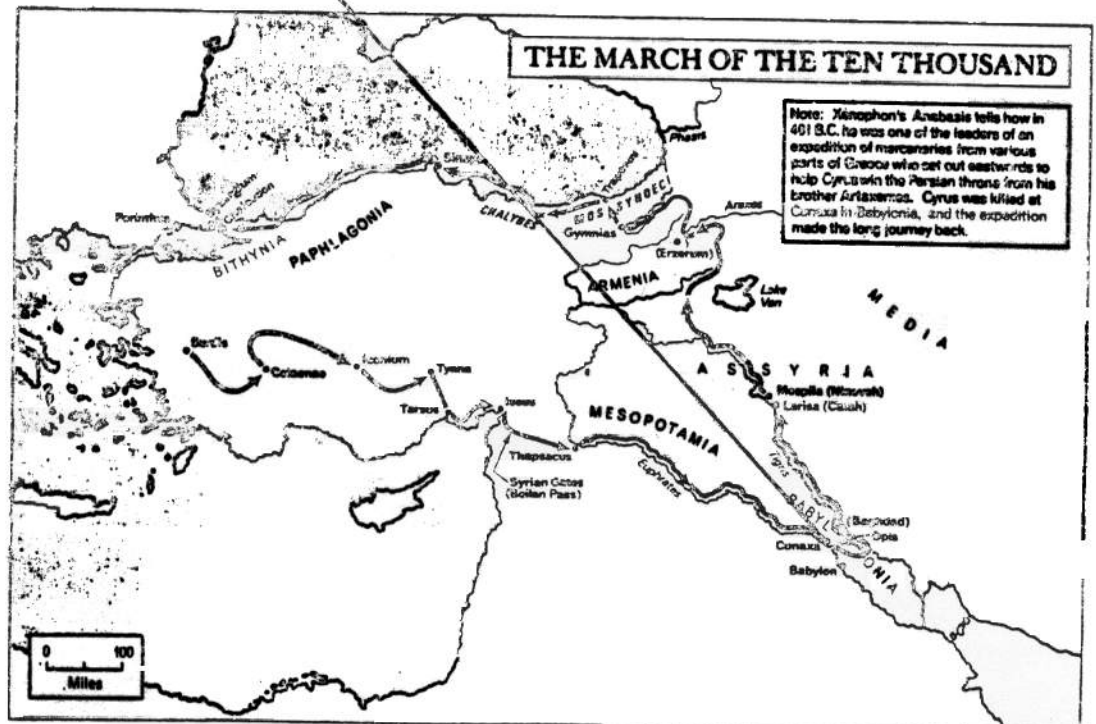
1. There is only one brief reference (Ezra 4:6) in connection with Palestinian Judaism.
2. The condition of the Jews who chose not to return to Judah is described in the Book of Esther.

K. Artaxerxes I--Persia in decline

1. The age of Artaxerxes is well-documented; Herodotus, in this age, traveled and wrote his famous histories.
2. With great difficulty, Artaxerxes put down a revolt in Egypt.
3. At this time Ezra requested permission to lead a fresh group of Jews back to Judea. He put together a group of 1500 colonists to reinforce the earlier settlers around Jerusalem.
4. In 445 B.C. Artaxerxes issued a decree to Nehemiah authorizing him to rebuild the city and Temple. Nehemiah, with an armed escort, reached Jerusalem, surveyed the situation, and organized the reconstruction project.

L. The end of the Persian Empire

1. After Artaxerxes, the kings of Persia faced continuing rebellion; for the most part, they could do little about it.
2. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes II, led a rebellion against the throne. He raised an army and almost won a decisive battle near Babylon. Cyrus was killed in battle. The story of the Greek contingent in the army of Cyrus is the subject of Xenophon's The Anabasis: after being defeated at Cunaxa, the Ten Thousand fought their way back home, harried by the Persians.
3. The decline of the Empire came to its final end with the invasion of the East by Alexander the Great (ca. 330 B.C.)

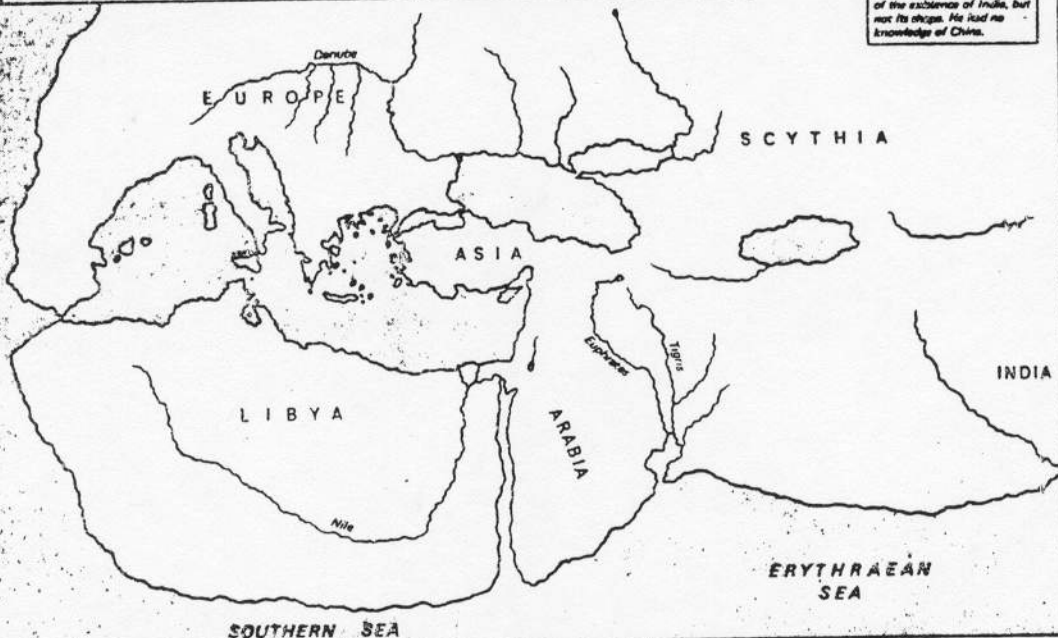


III. The Persian Cultural Synthesis

- A. At its height, the Persian Empire embraced and diffused, through its bureaucracy, many Near Eastern institutions, languages, habits, and world views; these it blended into a genuinely cosmopolitan civilization. For example, official decrees, commemorative inscriptions, and pronouncements, were delivered in three languages and two scripts (see the Behistun Inscription).
- B. Zoroastrianism, the exception to the synthesis
 1. Its founder, Zoroaster/Zarathustra probably lived in the 7th or 6th century. He set himself to recreate the religious lore of the Persians.
 2. Summary:
 - a. Z. combined the earlier Ahura=spirit of creation with Mazda=spirit of wisdom into the monotheistic Ahura-Mazda. All other devas (=kind spirits) and daevas (=evil spirits) were dismissed as nonexistent.
 - b. Ahriman, the Evil One was created by Ahura to give man a choice between good and evil.
 - c. Man, through struggle, attained to moral righteousness; life became a contest between truth and error, light and dark, good and evil.
 - d. No room was made for statuary, elaborate rituals, or priestly caste. Salvation was open and free to all.
 - e. At death the virtuous passed into eternal bliss, the evil descended into everlasting torment.
 - f. Later the doctrine of a final Day of Judgment was added; this to precede the eternal state.
 3. Zoroaster's collected works=the Gathas.
 4. It was highly ethical and a qualified monotheism.
 5. After the death of its founding prophet, Zoroastrianism changed to emphasize symbols, sacrifice, liturgy, and priestly mediation. Soon the ancient Aryan (Iranian) Mother Goddess Anahita was returned to the pantheon, as was Mithra, god of light. Thus Zoroastrianism gradually reverted to the degraded paganism from which it had arisen.
- C. Persian Astronomy
 1. Linked with Zoroastrianism.
 2. Refined by the Persians; Babylonian astrology was expanded by Persian scholars who collected, collated, and refined previous studies. They produced a body of data not significantly added to until the Copernican revolution. In the 5th and 4th centuries astronomical observations were combined with mathematical calculations to ascertain the cycles of the planets, eclipses of the sun and moon, and the length of seasons. This became "the one science the Orient gave the West full grown."
- D. The cultural synthesis of ancient Persia disintegrated with the crumbling of the Empire; it remained for their enemies, the Greeks, to break the ancient cultural mold and to open the intellectual door for the coming in of a new philosophy, politics, art, and science.

THE WORLD ACCORDING TO HERODOTUS c.450 B.C.

Herodotus, the first great historian, traveled extensively. He knew of the existence of India, but not its shape. He had no knowledge of China.



Selected Bibliography

Arberry, A., The Legacy of Persia. Oxford.

Bengtson, H. et al., The Greeks and the Persians from the Sixth to the Fourth Centuries. London, 1969.

Burn, A., Persia and the Greeks: the Defence of the West, c. 546-478 B.C. London, 1962.

Braidwood, R. The Near East and the Foundations of Civilization. Oregon State.

Cameron, G., History of Early Iran. University of Chicago.

Childe, G. What Happened in History? Penguin.

Culican, W. The Achaemenid Persians. Praeger.

Christensen, A., Iran sous Les Sassanides. Munksgaard.

Darmesteter, J. Le Zend-Avestas. 3 vols. Adrien-Maison.

Debevoise, N., A Political History of Parthia. University of Chicago.

Dichesne-Guillemain, The Hymns of Zarathustra. Beacon.

Frye, R., The Heritage of Persia. World.

Ghirshman, R., Iran. Harmondsworth, 1954.

Grundy, G. The Great Persian War and its Preliminaries. London, 1901.

Gelb, I., A Study in Writing. University of Chicago.

Gordon, C., The Ancient Near East. Norton.

Hignett, C., Xerxes' Invasion of Greece. Oxford.

Herodotus, The Persian Wars. Penguin.

Herzfield, E., A New Inscription of Xerxes. University of Chicago.

Howie, C. The Creative Era; Between the Testaments. John Knox.

Henning, W., Zoroaster, Politician or Witch-doctor? Oxford, 1951.

Herzfield, E., Zoroaster and His World. 2 vols. Princeton, 1947.

Kent, R., Old Persian Grammar, Texts, Lexicon. Oxford.
 Kramer, S., Mythologies of the Ancient World. Doubleday.
 . History Begins at Sumer. Doubleday.
 Masani, R., Zoroastrianism. Collier.
 Neusner, J., A History of the Jews in Babylon. vol. I, The Parthian Period. Brill.
 Olmstead, A. T., History of the Persian Empire. Chicago, 1948; repr. 1959.
 Porada, E., The Art of Ancient Iran. Crown.
 Piggott, S., Prehistoric India. Penguin.
 Rice, T., The Scythians. Praeger.
 Snaith, N., The Jews from Cyrus to Herod. Abingdon.
 Xenophon, Cyropaedia. (Loeb Library) Harvard; The Anabasis. Mentor.
 Yamauchi, E., Greece and Babylon. Baker.
 Zaehner, R., The Dawn and Twilight of Zoroastrianism. Putnam.

The following are fascicles of the revised Cambridge Ancient History:

Hinz, W., Persia, c. 2400-1800 B.C. Cambridge.
 ., Persia, c. 1850-1550 B.C. "
 Labat, R., Elam, c. 1600-1200 B.C. "
 ., Elam and Western Persia, c. 1200-1000 B.C. Cambridge.



Xerxes and an Attendant



Darius, the King of Kings

Discussion 17: Classical Greece

I. Chronology

	Early Bronze Age in Crete	before 3000 B.C.	Ca. 1 of Abraham #2092
	Minoan civilizations in Crete	3000-1400	
	Mycenaean civilization on mainland	before 1600	Family of Jacob migrates to Egypt #1870
	Conquest of Crete by Achaeans (?)	ca. 1400	Exodus 1447
	Conquest of Crete by Dorians	ca. 1200	Era of Judges #1400-1020
	Fall of Troy to Achaeans and others	ca. 1184	Anointing of Saul #1045
	Dorian invasions	1200-1000	
	Settlements in Asia Minor (Aeolians, Ionians, Dorians)	1000-900	David 1004-965
	Homeric poems	ca. 850	
	Hesiod	ca. 700	Solomon 965-926
	Greek colonization of Sicily and southern Italy	760-700	
The era of Coloniza- tion	Great age of Miletus	750-550	
	First Messenian War (first enslavement of Messenians by Spartans)	736-716	Division of Israel #930
	Rule of Areopagus and archons in Athens	ca. 683	
	Second Messenian War	650-630	Fall of Samaria to Assyrians 722
	Draconian Code (Athens)	621	
	"Lycurgan" reforms in Sparta	610?	
Classical Greece	Solonian reforms (Athens)	594	Fall of Jerusalem to Babylonians 598
	Regime of Pisistratus	561-527	
	Constitution of Cleisthenes	508	
	First Persian invasion—Battle of Marathon	490	
	Second Persian invasion—Salamis and Plataea	480-479	Fall of Babylon; Return of Jews 538
	Organization of Confederation of Delos	477	
	Ascendancy of Pericles	457-429	
	Treasury of the Confederation removed to Athens	454	
	Peloponnesian War	431-404	Building of Temple 520-516
	Knights of Aristophanes—Ascendancy of Cleon	425	
	Athenian expedition to Syracuse	415-413	
	Battle of Aegospotami—Defeat of Athenians	404	Second governorship of Nehemiah 432
	Spartan hegemony of Greece	404-371	
	Regime of Thirty and Ten "tyrants" (Athens)	404-403	
	Restoration of the democracy	403	Conquest by Alex- ander 332
	Trial and execution of Socrates	399	
	Battle of Leuctra—Defeat of Spartans by Thebans	371	
	Hegemony of Thebes	371-362	
	Philip II becomes king of Macedon (Macedonia)	359	Conquest by Antiochus III 198
	Battle of Chaeronea	338	
	Congress of Corinth and foundation of Hellenic League	338-337	
	Reign of Alexander	336-323	Revolt of Maccabees 167
	Ptolemy I Soter seizes Egypt	321	
	Civil War between the generals	322-301	
	Seleucus I founder of Seleucid dynasty in Asia	305-280	Conquest by Romans under Pompey; rule by Herods 63
	Battle of Ipsus—Final division of Alexander's kingdom	301	
	Foundation of Museum of Alexandria	286	
	Eumenes I founds independent kingdom of Pergamum	263	
	Attalus III of Pergamum bequeaths kingdom to Rome	133	Direct rule by Romans A.D. 6-41
	Syria made a Roman province by Pompey	64	
	Cleopatra (VII) on Egyptian throne	51	Revolt of Judea and fall of Jerusalem A.D. 66-70

II. General History

A. 750-550 The Era of Colonization

1. No great power threatened to overshadow the Mediterranean world.
2. The motives for colonization:
 - a. The desire for land
 - b. The pressure of population on the scant resources of the mother country.
3. The character of the Greek colonies
 - a. Unlike the earlier Phoenician colonies, they were not primarily for trade.
 - b. Settlements of citizens, who were expected to make permanent homes for themselves.
 - c. Usually the colonizing expeditions were organized by mother states; in turn the colony was expected to produce a surplus of agricultural products that could be exchanged for the goods of the mother country.
 - d. The mother states retained no jurisdiction over the colony. They were free to establish their own government.
 - e. Some of the colonies, such as Miletus, themselves mothered other colonies.

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alexander
332

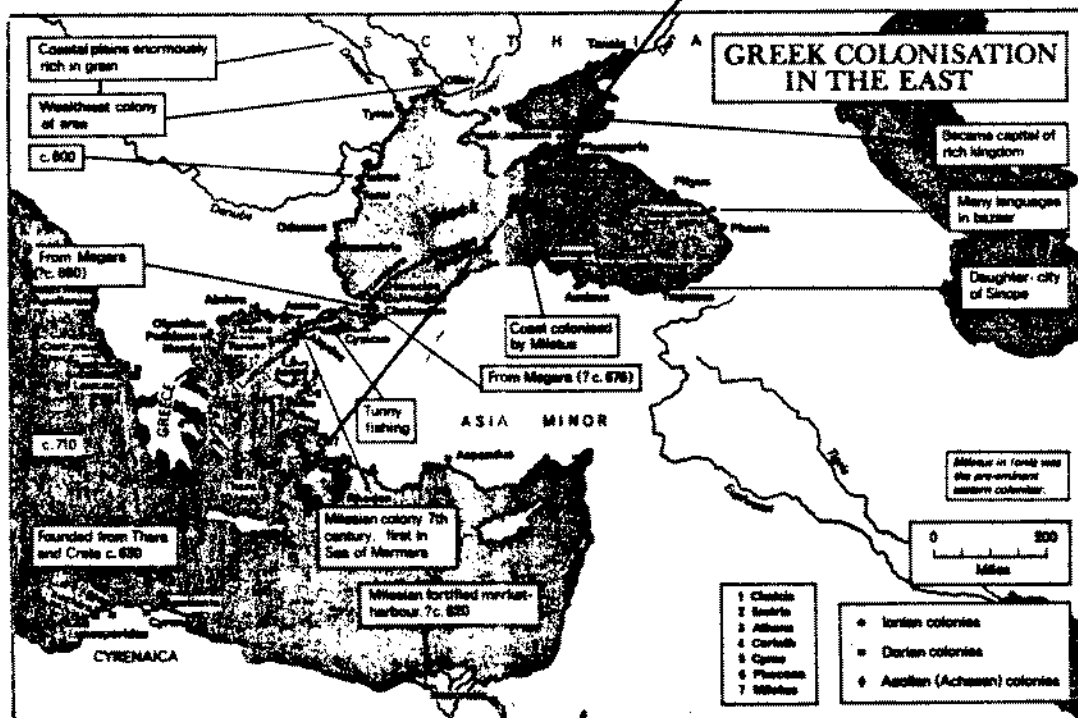
Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

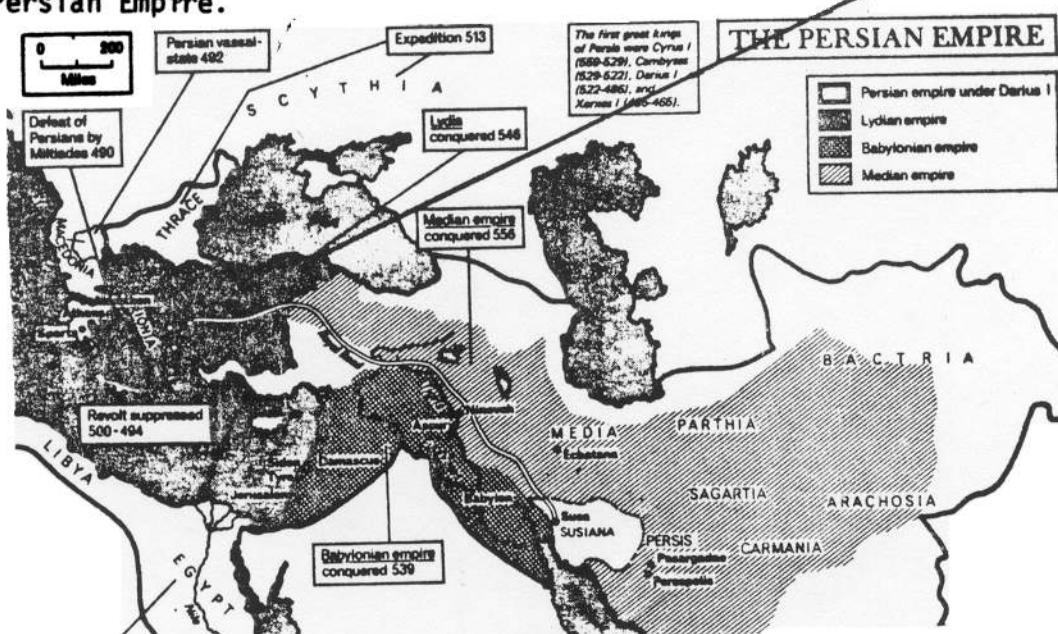
Revolt of Judas and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



- a. Aeolian (Achaean): Lesbos, Troezen, Locris
- b. Ionian: Miletus, Phocaea, Teus, Paros, Chios (Homer was from Chios), Clazomenae, Eretria, Chalcis, Cyme, Cumae, Colophon, Abydos, Zancle, Massilia, Sinope, Ephesus, Samos
- c. Dorian: Megara, Corinth, Corcyra, Sparta, Syracuse, Crete, Rhodes, Gela, Cnidus, Thera

1. The threat of Persia and the emergence of Sparta and Athens

Whereas formerly no great power threatened the Mediterranean world, the situation changed in 456 B.C.: Cyrus incorporated Lydia into the Persian Empire.



The campaign of Cyrus in 514-513 secured for him control of the North Aegean coast, even though he was failed in his attempt to conquer the Scythians (see p. 124). By 500 the Persians were ready to advance into the Aegean; they were invited to intervene at Naxos in the Cyclades. Mainland Greeks did not help the Greek states in Asia. Miletus submitted to Cyrus, seeing in him its best hope for the future. For some reason, the priests of Apollo, the Oracle of the gods, favored Cyrus.

2. The Peloponnesian League

By 546 Sparta was the strongest power in Greece. The Messenian revolt had been put down (640-620) and Argos had been defeated. The Peloponnesian League was actually a Spartan alliance; Sparta had all the advantages:

- a. A stable constitution
- b. A superb standing army
- c. A sound agricultural economy (Sparta had banned coinage and had no interest in territorial expansion.)

Those in the League agreed to

- a. Served under Spartan commanders in time of war.
- b. Help if the helots (slave class) revolted in Sparta.

In return the contracting state received the protection of Sparta against an aggressor.

3. Pisistratus and the Pisistratids

When Solon retired, there began a long period of party strife. It was settled when Pisistratus (546) seized power. He and his sons served until 510; under their firm and consistent rule Athens prospered. Under the Pisistratids Athens became a leading commercial center. In 510 Sparta, helped by Athenian exiles, expelled the Pisistratid Hippias from Athens and enrolled the city in the Peloponnesian League. Hippias fled to Persia. Newly prosperous town dwellers held political power--a strong aristocracy.

4. Cleisthenes

Cleisthenes, an Alcmaeonid, returned from exile, espoused the cause of the common people (the mob) and set Athens in an uproar. The aristocrats called in the Spartans to occupy the acropolis (508-507); the Athenians rose in disgust, forced out the Spartan garrison, and authorized Cleisthenes to set up a constitution. He tried to break up aristocratic power by making territorial residence, rather than clans the basic electoral unit. These new units were called demes (actually new tribes).

5. Athens and the Peloponnesian League

In 506-500 the Peloponnesian League marched on Athens, but the war was ill-fated for the League:

- a. Corinth backed out.
- b. A quarrel between two Spartan kings developed, so the Spartans went home.
- c. Athens soundly defeated the allies Boeotia and Chalcis.
- d. Aegina and Boeotia made an alliance and ravaged the coast of Attica. Athens called on Persia for help. Persia agreed to do so on the condition that Hippias be reinstated; Athens withdrew the request.

In order to keep Persia from entering Greece, Sparta made a law that 2 kings could serve simultaneously only in Laconia, brought back Hippias and promised him restoration. But Corinth refused to along and Sparta had to abandon the plan.

6. The Ionian Revolt

In 500 B.C. Aristagoras, Tyrant of Miletus, led a revolt against Persia. Athens sent 20 ships, earning the everlasting hatred of Persia. In 498 the Ionians burned Sardis, but could not take the citadel.

a. Greek cities in the Bosphorus cut off Persia in Europe, keeping the sea lanes open to supply the Greeks.

b. Greek states in Cyprus attacked the Phoenicians in the islands.

In 496 Persia recovered Cyprus.

In 493 the revolt was crushed (the Athenians had gone home).

In 491 Persia set out to punish Athens.

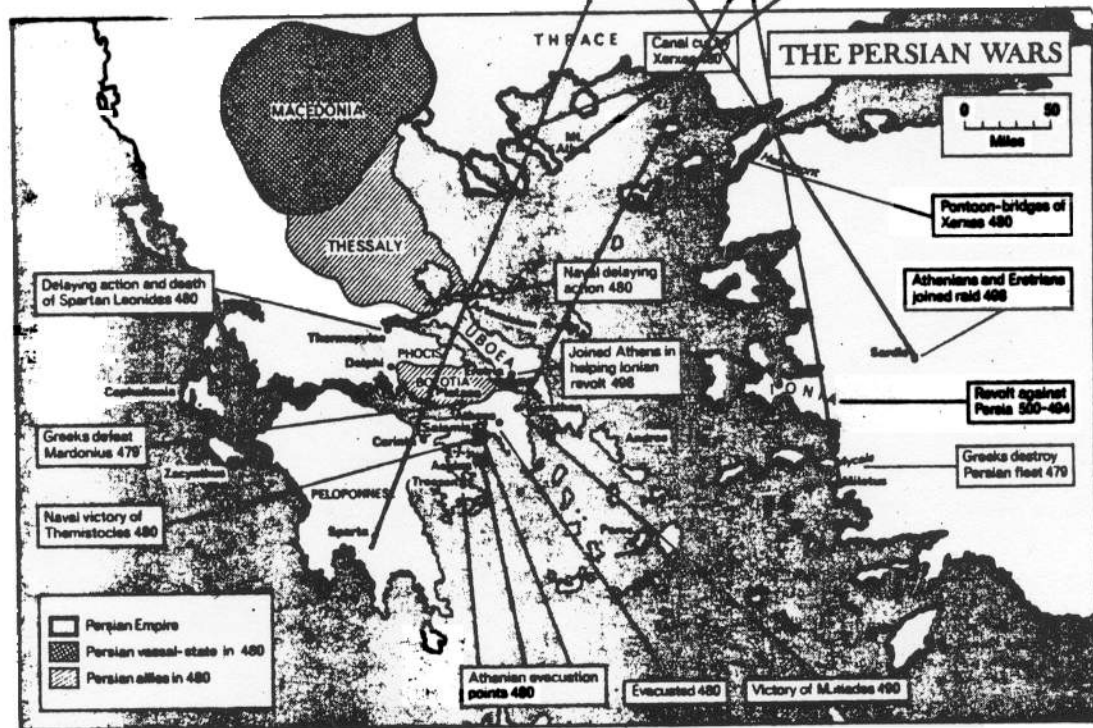
7. The Persian wars in Greece

a. On the advice of Hippias, Darius landed at Marathon.

b. Philippides ran 140 miles to tell Sparta. A general Miltiades proposed sending heavy infantry to Marathon rather than waiting in Athens for the Persian army.

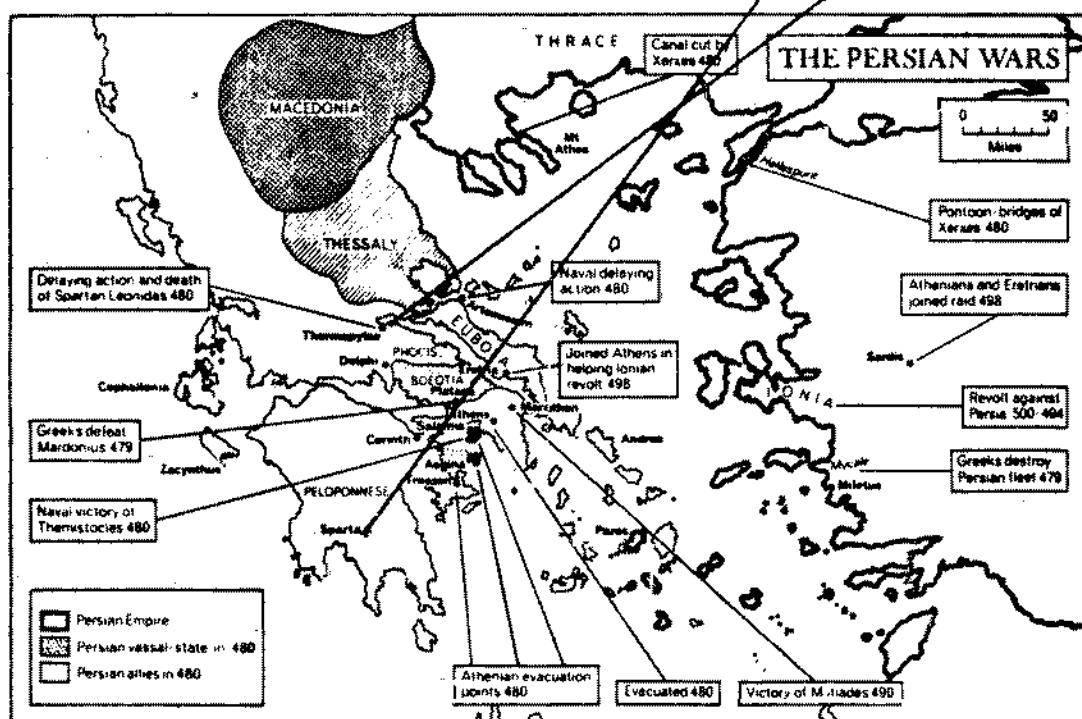
c. The Persian fleet was decimated by a storm near Mt. Athos.

d. Callimachus, the Athenian commander, camped in the foothills where the Persian cavalry could not attack. He watched the Persian infantry assemble on the shore.

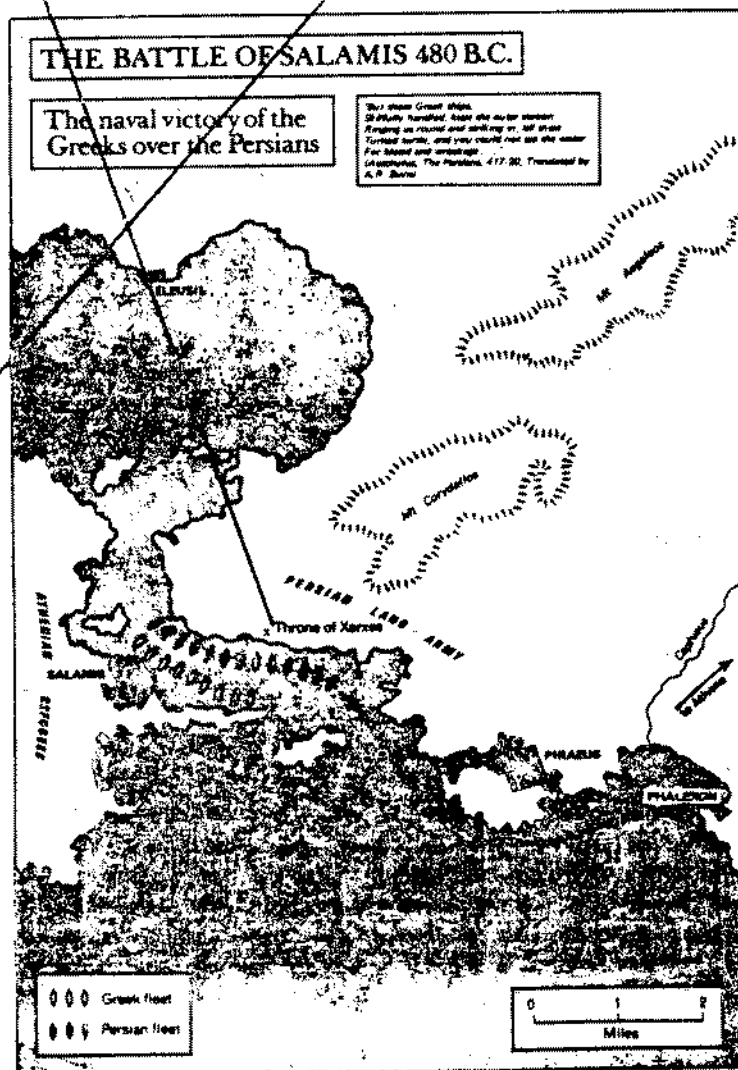


- e. For a few days neither side moved; the Spartans delayed in their coming, waiting for the end of the Festival of Apollo.
- f. Each of 10 generals (strategoi) took daily turns being in command; those who sided with Miltiades gave him their command days.
- g. The Athenians attacked at dawn while the Persian cavalry was away in the marshes to the north where there was grass and water. The center of the Greek line gave way, but the wings crushed the Persians. The Persians were pushed to the sea where the Phoenician fleet took them off.

- h. As the Persians stood out to sea, the Athenians on the battlefield saw the flash of a shield inland. They were evidently a signal, for the Persian fleet headed for Athens. Suspecting that the supporters of Hippias intended to surrender the city, the Athenian army made a forced march overland and reached Athens ahead of the Persian fleet. Because a landing was now impossible, the Persians headed for Asia.
- i. The next day the Spartan vanguard arrived and marched to Marathon to study the arms and tactics of the Persians. The Athenian dead (192) were buried on the plains of Marathon. (The burial mound still marks the spot.) The Persians lost 6400 men.
- j. Darius was determined to invade Greece in force, but a revolt in Egypt forced him to divert his attention. Darius died in 486 B.C.
- k. Xerxes, his successor, delayed his offensive against Greece until 480. None of the Greek states but Athens prepared for the Persian invasion. A debate took place in Athens whether its resources should be spent on a large land army or on a navy. By election Themistocles, advocate of a navy, was chosen leader. An unexpected yield from state-owned silver mines financed the project. The fleet was increased to 200 ships.
- l. Persia tried to set the other Greek states against Athens and Sparta; Xerxes sent envoys to ask the states (except Athens and Sparta) for fire and water. Sparta countered this move by forming a defense league of about 30 states; Argos, Crete, and Syracuse refused to join. The league entrusted military and naval command to Sparta.
- m. This "Greek League" met the Persian navy at Artemesium and the Persian army at Thermopylae. The Persians were stalled at Thermopylae by Leonidas and his 300 Spartans. Reinforcements were slow in coming. When Leonidas saw that the position was doomed, he sent away most of his forces and kept the 300 to hold off the Persians. The Persian forces flanked the Spartans by taking a path around the pass and the Greeks were slaughtered after a furious battle.



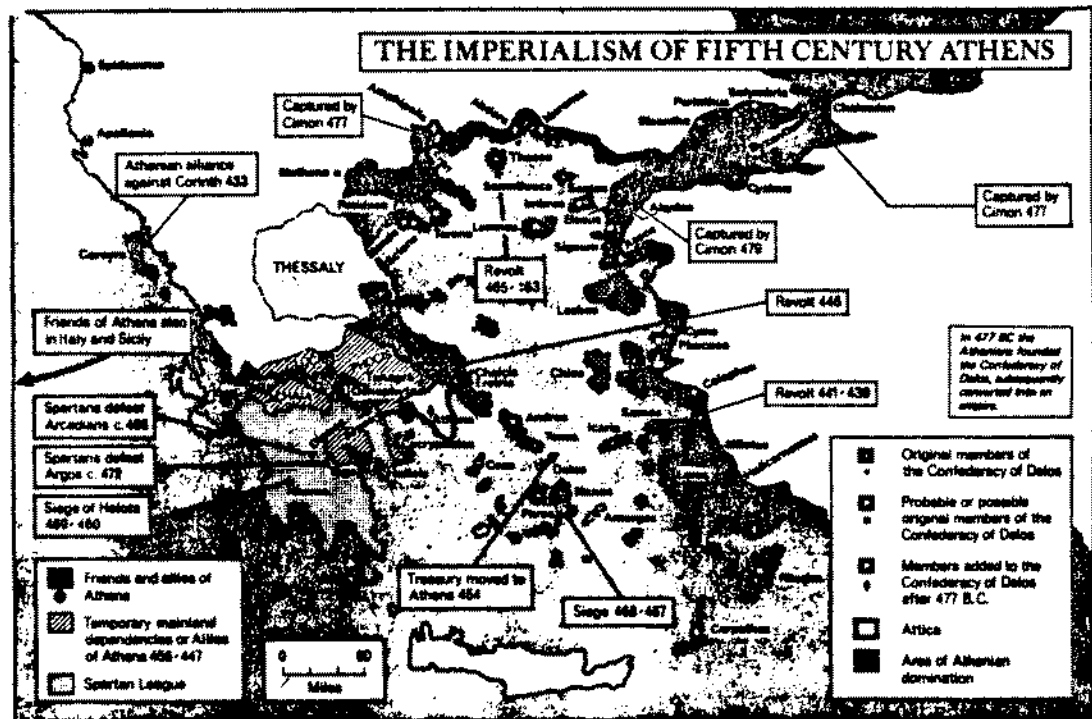
- n. The congress of the Greek League chose the island of Salamis as its naval base and fortified the neck of the Isthmus of Corinth. Central Greece was left defenseless; Athens was abandoned. The Greek fleet of 380 warships faced 1400 Persian vessels. The Greeks feared they would be bottled up in the Straits of Salamis and annihilated. The Spartan leader Eurybiades was about to decide to let the Greek contingents go home and try to defend their homes in the Peloponnese. The Athenian Themistocles prevented this by sending a message to Xerxes claiming that he was friendly to the Persians and that the Persians should seal off the western exit. Xerxes sent 200 ships to do this. The Greeks then had no choice but to fight a naval battle. The Greek triremes (170 oars) were heavier than the Persian vessels; they were designed for ramming. At dawn the Greeks rowed off northward, out of sight of the Persians, who thought the Greeks were in flight. They did not notice that the Greek ships were back-paddling. In the narrowest part of the straits the Greeks charged and drove the leading Phoenician squadrons back onto the ships behind them. Xerxes sat on a hill and watched the destruction of his fleet. Xerxes despaired of dislodging the Greeks from their strong position, so he withdrew.



- m. Plataea and Mycale: The Greek victory at Salamis halted the Persian advance in September, the end of the campaigning season. Xerxes returned to Asia with his fleet and part of his army; he left Mardonius to winter in central Greece. The Greeks were fragmented and on the edge of defeat when the Spartan Pausanias led a surprise charge by his best infantry and killed Mardonius. The Athenians reinforced the Spartans and together they stormed the Persian camp. Most of the Persian army was destroyed. The Greek fleet destroyed the Persian fleet in a battle off the coast of the Asian mainland; the Ionian Greeks promptly revolted. Thus the Persian invasion met with final disaster.

c. Athenian Imperialism

1. After the Persian war, Athens contracted a defense alliance with the Ionian states, forming the Delian League--an Athenian empire. Athens used its superior navy to dominate much of the Aegean.



2. The period of cooperation between Athens and Sparta came to an end.

D. The Peloponnesian Wars (Athens vs. Sparta)

1. Primary source of information: Thucydides
2. Character of the wars: Battles, truces, factional strife, shifting alliances. It lasted, with interruptions, nearly 30 years. Athens and Sparta alternately courted and received Persian support.
3. The conclusion of the wars: In 404 B.C. Athens capitulated, but Sparta did no better than Athens in creating a lasting empire. Most of the next 100 years were taken up with civil and foreign wars.



4. The effects of the Wars on Greek culture:
 - a. Nurtured violence and cruelty in the Greek soul.
 - b. Encouraged the shift from religious faith to sophist philosophy.
 - c. Destroyed democracy; increased the control of the state over the people.

E. The Decline of Classical Greece

1. The disintegration of the leading powers--371-355 B.C.
The Greek states continued to mistrust one another. Jealousies constantly broke out into war. Internally, oligarchies and democracies were torn down and propped up with startling speed and impermanence. Wealth, strength, hope, and vision were all battered in the endless intraparty and international strife.
2. Gradually the city-states of Southern Greece fell under the lengthening shadow of Macedonia to the north.

III. The Culture of Classical Greece

A. Prelude to Glory: Greek Society 600-500 B.C.

1. Religion and morality
 - a. Important religious movements
 - (1) The Orphic cult (sought to relate man to underworld; for the first there appears Greek sensitivity to individual guilt).
 - (2) The Eleusinian cult (named for a city near Athens; a winter-death, spring-resurrection mystery cult).
 - b. Theogony
 - (1) Chaos
 - (2) Gaea (Earth) and Uranus (Heaven)
 - (3) Titans: Oceanus, Iapetus, Cronos, etc.
 - (a) Atlas, son of Iapetus
 - (b) Prometheus, son of Iapetus

c. Olympian gods

<u>Name</u>	<u>Parents</u>	<u>Sphere</u>	<u>Animal/ Symbols</u>	<u>Cult Centers</u>
Zeus	Cronos/Rhea	King of gods	eagle/thunder	Crete Dodona Olympia
Hera	"	Queen of gods/ marriage	peacock	Sparta Samos
Poseidon	"	Seas/earth- quakes	dolphin horse bull trident	Corinth Elis Pylos Halicarnassus
Demeter	"	Agriculture	grain/fruit	Eleusis
Hestia	"	Hearth; domes- tic life		
Ares	Zeus/Hera	Offensive war	dog, wolf, cock	Sparta Areopagus Thessaly
Hephaistos	"	Smith of gods; anvil		Lemnos
Athena Pal- las	Zeus/Metis	Wisdom, arts, defensive war	aegis, owl, olive,	Athens Crete
Apollo Paian	Zeus/Leto	music, poetry, prophecy, medicine, archery	lyre, laurel	Delos, Delphi
Artemis	"	Hunting, child- birth	stag, bow	Arcadia Ephesus
Aphrodite	Zeus/Dione	Love, beauty	dove, swan, myrtle	Cyprus Cythera Cnidus
Hermes	Zeus/Maia	Messenger of the gods, com- merce, travel, thieves, sleep, conductor of the dead	winged hat, caduceus	Attica Lemnos Imbros Samothrace

d. Other important gods

- (1) Hades (underworld)
- (2) Themis (justice)
- (3) Dionysus/Bacchus (wine)
- (4) Aesclepios (healing)
- (5) Persephone

e. Groups of divinities

- (1) The Three Charities: Algaia (beauty), Euphrosyne (joy), and Thaleia (blooming)
- (2) The Three Fates or Moirae: Clotho (spindle), Lachesis (staff), Atropos (shears). The fates determine the life and death of man.

- (3) The Three Furies, Erinyes, or Eumenides ("Kindly Ones"): Allecto (the never-ceasing), Megaire (the malicious), and Tisiphone (the avenger of murder). The Furies have talons, snakes, and whips; they pursue the evildoer.
- (4) The Three Horae or Hours: Eunomia (good government), Dike (right), Eirene (peace)--goddesses of the seasons.
- (5) The Nine Muses: Clio (history), Euterpe (lyric), Melpomene (drama), Thaleia (comedy), Terpsichore (dance), Erato (love, poetry), Calliope (epic), Polyhymnia (the sublime hymn), Urania (astronomy).

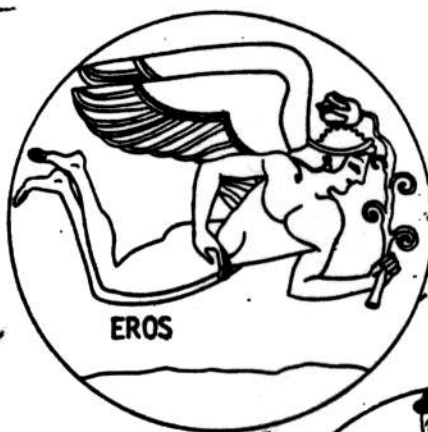
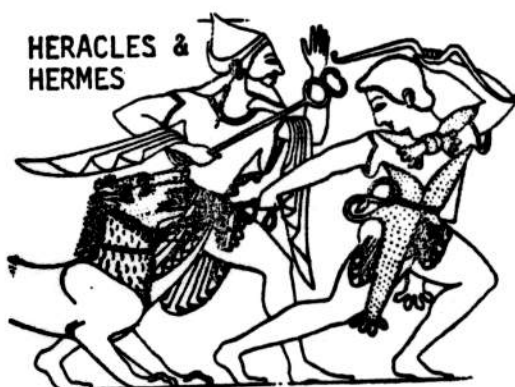
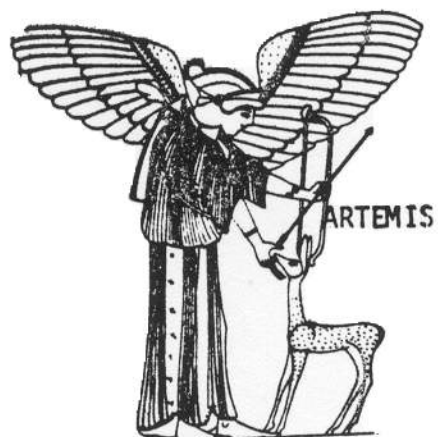
f. Minor divinities

- (1) Eros, god of love.
- (2) Hebe, cupbearer of the gods.
- (3) Hecate, three-headed goddess of ghosts, sorcery, graveyards, and crossroads.
- (4) Hygeia, goddess of health.
- (5) Iris, messenger of Hera; the rainbow.
- (6) Nereids, nymphs of the Mediterranean.
- (7) Nymphs, beautiful demi-goddesses presiding over various aspects of nature.
- (8) Pan, god of shepherds; half-man and half-goat.
- (9) Proteus, old man of the sea; keeper of Poseidon's seals; with gift of prophecy; capable of changing his shape.
- (10) Satyr, lascivious, part-animal, woodland creatures.
- (11) Triton, son of Poseidon who aids sailors.
- (12) Thetis, a goddess who married a mortal, mother of Achilles

g. Demigods and Heroes

- (1) Cadmos, founder of Thebes; introduced Phoenician writing in Greece.
- (2) Danaus, sailed with 50 daughters to Argos.
- (3) Dioskouri (Castor and Pollux), brothers of Helen; Castor excelled in horse-training, Pollux in boxing. (Acts 28:11)
- (4) Ganymede, most beautiful of mortal men.
- (5) Heracles, famous for his Twelve Labors, ordered by the Delphic Oracle, who ordered him to serve Eurystheus of Tiryns for 12 years.
- (6) Jason, sailed on the Argo with many heroes.
- (7) Minos, his architect Daedalus made the labyrinth at Knossos on Crete (Daedalus and his son Icarus fled with wings to Sicily; Icarus flew too close to the sun).
- (8) Niobe, turned to stone on Mt. Sipylus in Lydia.
- (9) Orpheus, who won back his wife from the Underworld on the condition that he should not look back at her (which he did).
- (10) Pelops, prince of Phrygia who was boiled by his father and served to the gods; reconstituted except for his shoulder.

- f. Primary source of information on Greek pantheon: Hesiod's Theogony--Hesiod is an 8th-century B.C. work that is a cosmic history, i.e., an attempt to trace the history of the divine government of the universe from the first patriarch (Sky (Uranus) through his son Cronus, the head of the Titans, to its culmination in the reign of Zeus the son of Cronus and head of the Olympian gods.



2. Speculative Philosophy

- a. General statement: Greek philosophy was built on a religious premise, i.e., that there is a basic Order that preceded the gods in time and superceded them in power. Particular gods were created and appointed to rule over the component parts of this Order. The first Greek philosophers eliminated superhuman gods, but retained much of the religious character of the natural world.
- b. Thales--the "Father of Greek Philosophy": T. fixed on water as the single substance from which all nature evolved.
- c. Anaximander (c. 575 B.C.) A student of Thales who argued that "boundless mass," was the primordial source of all things and into which all things return.
- d. Anaximenes postulated air as the single, guiding principle from without that formed the natural order.
- e. Hecataeus (c. 525 B.C.) ridiculed the poets of the Homeric Cycle; he held that all phenomena are explicable not by reference to poetry or religion, but by careful observation and relentless, searching thought.
- f. Xenophanes reasoned that the cosmos is the body of a god and that is the substance to which all attributes of the natural order are reducible.
- g. Pythagoras (c. 530 B.C.) conceived a synthesis of the mystical elements of the Orphic cult and the new trend toward rationalism. He taught that numbers are the stuff of creation. (From his study of what might be called the physics of music, he concluded that tonal pitch was related to measurable physical properties.) Harmony became the key to knowledge and happiness.

3. Literary Development

- a. Such poets as Archilochus began a transition from Homeric hexameter to the lyric poem. E.g., his use of it in the search for the Golden Mean:

Tossed on a sea of troubles, Soul, my soul
Thyself do thou control; . . .
Rejoice in joyous thing--nor overmuch
Let grief thy bosom touch
Midst evil, and still bear in mind
How changeful are the ways of human kind.

- b. Examples of this period: Simonides of Amorgos; Alcamaean adapted lyric poetry to choral groups; Sappho "the greatest woman poet of antiquity; Thespis, introduced the form that was to become the Greek Tragedy.

4. Art

Areas of major progress:

- a. Sculpture
- b. Pottery: Geometric designs juxtaposed with graceful animals and human forms made pottery and vases more than utilitarian pieces.

5. Everyday Life: The bread-and-butter aspects dominated: for the average Greek the day meant the field where olive trees were cultivated, the ground plowed; the threshing floor; the grape pit; the flocks of sheep

and goats; artisans: pottery makers, iron-workers, gold and silver-smiths, merchants, sailors. Increasingly slaves were used for menial tasks. Literate slaves worked as clerks, managers, tutors, and traders. Boys attended grammar school where music and rhetoric were taught; girls stayed at home with their mothers and learned the domestic arts & crafts.

6. Athletics

- a. Athletics were at the heart of Greek life, the gymnasium came to be the characteristic Greek institution in the polis.
- b. The major festivals: Olympia, Nemea, Pythia, Isthmia
- c. The Athletic ideal: an enlightened mind in a strong body.
- d. Activities and events: foot races, chariot races, javelin throw (at a target), discus, boxing, wrestling, jousting, poetry and singing (not at all festivals).

B. Athenian Culture--the School of Hellas ca. 500-350 B.C.

1. Philosophy

- a. Anaxagoras: Postulated an all-encompassing Mind (Nous) as the origin and shaper of all things; distrusted human senses. His dualism was to affect all subsequent metaphysics, classical and Christian.
- b. Empedocles: All life composed of 4 forces: fire, air, water, and earth. From the principle of disaffection or repulsion, the universe was created.
- c. Democritus: An atomic theory, i.e., all matter is reducible to minute solid corpuscles moving about in an infinite void. "The first really atheistic doctrine in the ancient Greek world." Man and mud are basically identical.
- d. Protagoras: Passed over cosmic considerations and turned his attention to man; the first philosophical humanist. He argued that "man is the measure of all things." Outer phenomena exist, but only man can reflect on externals and be aware that he is aware.
- e. Sophism: "wise ones"; the distrust of philosophical absolutism; everything became relative, amorphous, and philosophical attention turned to the argument form itself--dialectic, with attention focusing on the dialectician and rhetorician (who overran Athens). Professional arguers--who would take either or both sides of a question--for a fee.
- f. Socrates: Truth is absolute and can be discovered by intellectual debate and interrogation. S. was blamed for corrupting the young men of Athens (because he questioned everything) and was made the scapegoat for the loss of the Peloponnesian War and made to commit suicide.
- g. Plato: Dualist; Reality exists in the world of IDEA (essence) and the physical world is a reflection of the transcendental reality. Plato designed in his REPUBLIC the ideal (collectivist) society.
- h. Aristotle: Student of Plato; founded a school in Athens--the Lyceum; Taught that reality resides in substance as well as in Plato's IDEA. Aristotle became the father of scientific thought and of formal logic.

2. Athenian Literature

- a. Aeschylus--wrote 70 plays. Most had the basic theme of the relation of human endeavor to destiny. Examples: Agamemnon, Choephoroi, and the Eumenides. These are among the great Greek Tragedies.

- b. Sophocles--author of the tragedies Oedipus Rex, Oedipus at Colonus, Antigone, and Electra. Dealt with the purpose of life; the nature of justice and destiny.
- c. Euripides--author of the tragedies Media, Hippolytus, and Iphigenia at Aulis. Euripides reflected the deterioration of Athenian life; his works took a lower view of man and human life than the earlier tragedians.
- d. Aristophanes--a writer of comedies; plays with social themes; e.g.,
 - (1) The Clouds, an attack on the Sophists, a caricature of Socrates and his pupils.
 - (2) The Wasps, satirized litigious Athenians. He has a dog accused of stealing cheese.
 - (3) The Frogs, lampoons Euripides.
 - (4) The Acharnians, The Eirene, and The Lysistrata: "War Plays." A. attacks the spirit of war that was destroying Greek life.
- e. Lyric and Epic Poetry: Only one major representative of this form of literature--Pindar (c. 515-435). P. celebrated heroic action, but only that exhibited on behalf of the community. When Alexander the Great burned the home city of Pindar, Thebes, he spared the poets house and no other.
- f. History: The Greek genius produced history as a new discipline.
 - (1) Herodotus, the Father of History (484-428 B.C.)
 - (2) Thucydides (less catholic in his interests than H. but more precise in his method).
 - (3) Xenophon: Best known for his Anabasis, but not to be classed with Herodotus and Thucydides.

3. Sculpture and Architecture

- a. With such artists as Myron (480-445 B.C.), sculpture blossomed into a high and unsurpassed art.
- b. The heights reached by Greek sculpture in the 5th century were matched by those achieved in architecture. Examples: the Parthenon, the Acropolis.

4. Athenian Politics

- a. The first Athenian law-code (621) was drawn up by Draco. The code was regarded as intolerably harsh, punishing trivial crimes with death.
- b. The next major reform was under Solon (594), when he was elected archon (chief magistrate), mediator and law-giver, and passed his seisachtheia= "the shaking off of burdens."
 - (1) Problem: In Attica around 600 B.C. a large number of small farmers (hektemoroi= "sixth-partners") were bound to wealthy land owners. They had lost their land and sometimes their personal freedom because of debt.
 - (2) Solon abolished all existing debts and abolished the use of the person as security on a loan. Slaves were brought home. Coinage was devalued (to the advantage of the debtor).
 - (3) Solon reorganized Athenian society. The existing arrangement:
 - (a) PLAIN=farmers, wealthy eupatridai (the status quo).
 - (b) COAST=traders, influential, but not quite able to enter the aristocracy.
 - (c) HILL=shepherds; tended to be poor ("radical democrats").

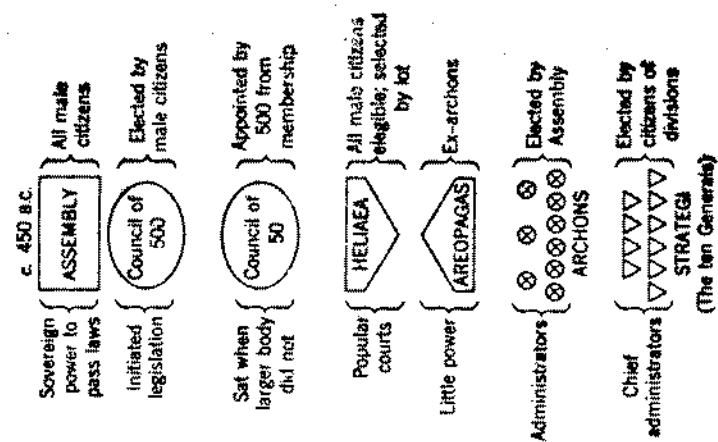
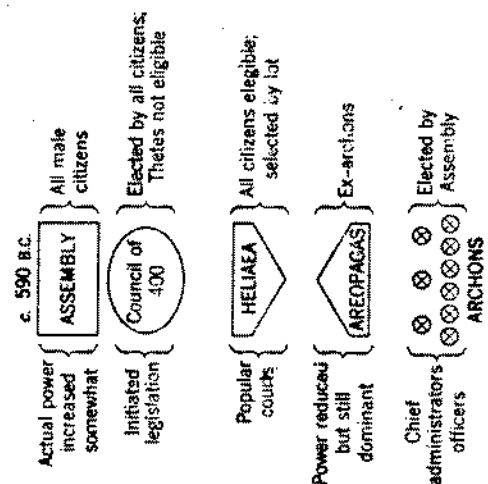
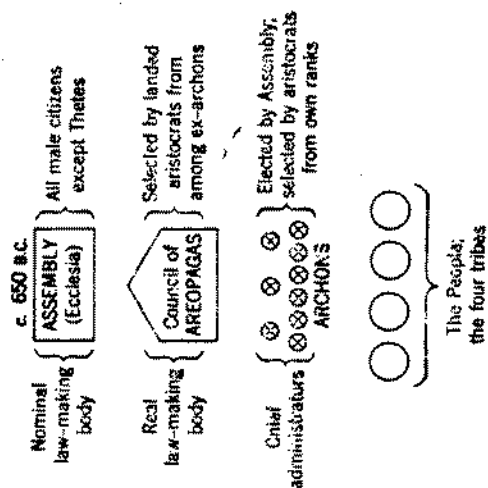
The new system--a Timocracy (based on wealth)

- (a) PENTEKOSIMEOIMNOI="500 bushelers" (a land measurement)
- (b) HIPPEIS="knights"; "300 bushelers"
- (c) ZEUGITAI="hoplites"= "200 bushelers"
- (d) THETES=the very poor; little or no land

The PENTEKOSIMEOIMNOI elected archons and treasurers; the THETES were allowed to vote only in assembly and could not serve on the Boule (Council). See diagram: Outline of Athenian Political Structure, p. 145.

- (4) The general character of Solon's reform:
 - (a) To avoid unqualified democracy--the rule of the masses. Solon believed this would invite anarchy.
 - (b) To avoid social chaos and revolution by discontinuing the exploitative rule of the landed few.
 - (c) To temper class distinctions without destroying them.
- (5) Solon created a new legislative body, the COUNCIL OF FOUR HUNDRED. It prepared legislation for submission to the ECCLESIA (see diagram). All citizens except Thetes were eligible. Thus the rule of the wealthy replaced that of the well-born. (A man can make money, he cannot make ancestors.)
- (6) Solon tried to promote trade and industry by requiring fathers to teach a trade to their sons. He invited foreign craftsmen (called Metics) to come to Athens. They could not own real property, participate in government; they were not citizens and were liable for higher taxes than citizens; they owed military service.
- c. The Slave Class in 5th-century Athens (Aristotle: "Some men are slaves by nature.")
 - (1) The number: 10-35000 Metics in Athens.
80-115,000 slaves "
(@40,000 men/citizens)
 - (2) The character of slavery as an institution: Unusual slaves, such as midgets or black people were expensive; slaves from the north were cheap. The worst form of slavery was that in the state-run mines. Slaves could become wealthy and own slaves themselves. They could buy their freedom. Slaves were used for shepherding. Under the law they could be harshly treated. Evidence from a slave (testimony in court) was admitted only under torture.
- d. Pisistratus (546-527)
 - (1) Although Pisistratus himself was an aristocrat, he took office as "the peoples champion" vs. the Plain and the Coast.
 - (2) P. ruled magnanimously, generally within the context of Solon's constitution.
 - (3) P. brought important changes in the Athenian way of life.
 - (a) Recalcitrant nobles saw their estates confiscated and distributed among the Hillsmen.
 - (b) Loans to commoners were made easy and interest rates kept down.
 - (c) The more democratic aspects of Solon's constitution were allowed to function; the Demos (people) had real power in the state.
 - (d) P. promoted music and athletic festivals, to emphasize Athens' spiritual genius.

OUTLINE OF ATHENIAN POLITICAL STRUCTURE



- e. When Pisistratus died in 528, a time of trouble set in for Athens. His successors were more interested in self-aggrandizement than in political and cultural progress. The aristocrats tried to reinstate an oligarchy, often calling on Sparta for help (Sparta was jealous of Athenian cultural progress). For a number of years intrigues and violence wracked the city-state. This is called the time of the Pisistratids.
- f. Cleisthenes (507 B.C.)
- (1) Cleisthenes, an aristocrat by birth, by persuasion a democrat, became the new leader of the commoners.
 - (2) The reforms of Cleisthenes:
 - (a) In place of the old clan or tribe system (of aristocrats), C. substituted ten geographic divisions, crossing over the "lines" separating Plain, Coast, and Hill. This reformation destroyed both the old tribal divisions and the provincial clan loyalties rooted in them.
 - (b) The Areopagus (see diagram) or Council of Elders, citadel of aristocratic power, was not abolished, but most of its power was transferred to a new Council of Five Hundred, formed of 50 democratically selected representatives from each of the ten divisions. It had the duty of preparing legislation for the Ecclesia-Assembly.
 - (c) The archons--judicial, religious, political, and military administrators continued to be elected by and held responsible to the Ecclesia.
 - (d) Each tribe selected its own general (Strategos), these functioned as chief administrators at the tribe level.
 - (e) C. is sometimes credited with introducing the system of Ostracism. It was designed to get rid of unpopular leaders without revolution or murder. If the Ecclesia-Assembly decided that one was called for (the decision had to be without debate), each citizen scratched the name of the man he wished to expel on a piece of pottery (ostrakon) and turned it in at a meeting of the Assembly. If the ostraka numbered more than 6,000, the man whose name headed the poll was banished for 10 years, but retained his property and citizenship.
- g. By the early 400's Athens had achieved a substantial degree of democracy. Under such leaders as Themistocles, Cimon, Ephialtes, and Pericles, the Attic city-state emerged in the period c. 480-c. 430 B.C. as a kind of wonder society. The art, philosophy, and literature of the age--the Periclean age--was to become the model for western civilization.

C. Sparta

1. The original Spartans were Dorians who settled in a region called Laconia (or Lacadamon). From the beginning their view of life set them off from the Achaeans and related Aeolian tribes.
2. Unlike other Hellens, the Spartans did not bind themselves to the sea; rather they established themselves in the rich Eurotas Valley, took over the choice land, and imposed on conquered peoples a harsh serfdom.
3. When population exceeded the land's productivity, the Spartans annexed alien territory (rather than looking to trade and colonization as the other Greek states did).

4. Because they had great difficulty in conquering and controlling the Messenians (to the west), Sparta created for itself a military society. Spartan citizens lived under the threat of a Helot (the serf population) revolt. Because war, and the preparation for war, dominated Spartan life, they had little leisure or incentive for cultivating the arts and refinements that distinguished other Greeks.
5. The Spartan minority created this militaristic society in the following ways:
 - (a) All Spartan babies (and most girls, regardless of their physical condition) that were in any way defective were killed.
 - (b) Children that developed deficiencies rendering them unfit for military service were segregated and became 2nd-class citizens.
 - (c) Spartan leaders (Ephors) regularly sent out Crypteia--secret patrols, to kill serfs more or less at random.
 - (d) At the age of 7 each young Spartan was taken from his home and put in a Youth Pack. There he was subject to rigorous discipline; e.g., barefoot in winter, clad in a single cloak, kept to a bare food allowance and encouraged to forage and steal from the countryside (by which he could earn merits toward Pack leadership), being whipped at the shrine of Artemis once a year; only the bravest could refrain from falling or running away. After 12 years of Pack life the Spartan youth was assigned a barracks where he underwent 10 years of drill and general military training. During this period marriage was encouraged, but the warrior did not live with his wife. From the ages of 30-60 the Spartiate male lived at home, but was enrolled in the regular armed forces and participated in endless maneuvers, training, and actual campaigns.
6. Helots worked the fields as serfs, giving the designated nobles a share of the produce. Thus the members of the warrior caste were assured economic security, but could not exploit the land for personal profit; the state supervised the economic system and controlled it systematically.
7. Under the fabled constitution of Lycurgas, male citizens could not participate in commerce. Gold and silver were forbidden in Sparta until the 300's B.C. (As a medium of exchange cumbersome pieces of iron were used.)
8. Citizens in the city-states that ringed Sparta, the Perioikoi= "dwellers around," although they were under Spartan hegemony, could engage in commerce, trade, etc.
9. Spartan Hegemony
 - (a) By the 5th century, Sparta dominated the whole of the Peloponnese.
 - (b) The Spartan League, which rivalled the Athenian-led Delian League, included almost all of the flourishing city-states of the area: Corinth, Sicyon, Megara, Tegea, et al.
 - (c) Sparta's ascendancy continued until the whole Hellenic world crumbled in the violence and aftermath of the Peloponnesian War.

Selected Bibliography on Classical Greece

- Andrewes, A., The Greek Tyrants. Harper. 2nd ed. London, 1958.
- Agard, Walter, What Democracy Meant to the Greeks. University of Wisconsin.
- Aristophanes, The Complete Plays. Bantam.
- Aristotle, The Constitution of Athens. Hafner.
- _____, The Pocket Aristotle. Pocket Library.
- Burn, Andrew, The Lyric Age of Greece. Collier.
- _____, Pericles and Athens. Collier.
- _____, Persia and the Greeks. Minerva Press, 1962.
- _____, Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Empire. Collier.
- Barker, Ernest, The Political Thought of Plato and Aristotle. Dover.
- Boer, W. den, Laconian Studies. Amsterdam, 1954.
- Boardman, J., The Greeks Overseas. Penguin.
- Bolgar, R. R., The Classical Heritage. Harper.
- _____, J. B., A History of Greece to the Death of Alexander the Great. Macmillan., London, 1959.
- _____, The Ancient Greek Historians. Dover.
- Bowra, C. M., The Greek Experience. Weidenfeld and Nicholson, London, 1957.
- _____, Francis M., From Religion to Philosophy: A Study in the Origins of Western Speculation. Torchbooks.
- Coulanges, Fustel de., The Ancient City. Anchor.
- Cook, J., The Greeks in Ionia and the East. Praeger.
- Dodds, E. R., The Greeks and the Irrational. University of California, 1951.
- Devambez, P., Greek Painting. Compass.
- Ehrenberg, Victor, The Greek State. Barnes and Noble, 1960.
- _____, From Solon to Socrates: Greek History and Civilization During the Sixth and Fifth Centuries. London, 1968.
- _____, Society and Civilization in Greece and Rome. Harvard, 1964.
- _____, Euclid's Ten Plays. Bantam.
- Forrest, W., The Emergence of Greek Democracy. McGraw-Hill, 1966.
- Finley, M. I., The Ancient Greeks. Viking, 1963.
- _____, ed., Slavery in Classical Antiquity. Cambridge.
- Finley, John., Thucydides. University of Michigan.
- Farrington, D., Greek Science. Penguin.
- Freeman, K., Greek City-States. Norton.
- Flacelière, R., Daily Life in Greece at the Time of Pericles. New York, 1965.
- French, A., The Growth of the Athenian Economy. London, 1964.
- Grundy, G., Thucydides and the History of His Age. 2 vols. Oxford, 1911-1948.
- Greene, W. C., Moirai: Fate, Good and Evil in Greek Thought. Harper.
- Graves, Robert., The Greek Myths. Pelican.
- Guthrie, W., The Greeks and Their Gods. Beacon.
- Hadas, Moses, A History of Greek Literature. Cambridge.
- Herodotus, History of the Persian War. Penguin.
- Harrison, J., Themis. Meridian.
- Hasebroek, J., Trade and Politics in Ancient Greece. London, 1933.
- Huxley, G., Early Sparta. London, 1952.
- Hignett, C., A History of the Athenian Constitution to the End of the Fifth Century B.C. Oxford, 1958.
- Hammond, N. G. L., A History of Greece to 322 B.C. Clarendon, 1959.

- Hamilton, Edith., The Greek Way to Western Civilization. Mentor.
- Harrison, Jane., Prolegomena to the Study of Greek Religion. Meridian.
- Jones, A. H. M., Athenian Democracy. Oxford, 1957.
- Jones, J. W., The Law and Legal Theory of the Greeks: An Introduction. Oxford, 1956.
- Jaeger, Werner, Aristotle. Oxford.
- _____, Paideia. Oxford.
- Kitto, H. O. F., The Greeks. Penguin.
- Kerenyi, C., The Heroes of the Greeks. Grove.
- Knox, B., Oedipus at Thebes. New Haven, 1957.
- Lang, M. and Eliot, C., The Athenian Agora. Athens, 1954.
- Lattimore, R., Greek Lyrics. Univ. of Chicago.
- Lawrence, A., Greek Architecture. Harmondsworth, 1957.
- Larsen, J., Greek Federal States: Their Institutions and History. Oxford, 1968.
- Lloyd-Jones, H., The Greek World. Penguin.
- Michell, H., Sparta. Cambridge, 1952; repr. 1964.
- _____, The Economics of Ancient Greece. ed. 2, Cambridge, 1956.
- Milne, J., Greek and Roman Coins and the Study of History. London, 1939.
- Myres, J., Herodotus, Father of History. Oxford, 1953.
- Marrou, H. I., A History of Education in Antiquity. Mentor.
- Mure, G. R. G., Aristotle. Oxford.
- Muller, Herbert J., Freedom in the Ancient World. Harper, 1961.
- Nilsson, M., Cults, Myths, Oracles and Politics in Ancient Greece. Lund, 1951.
- _____, A History of Greek Religion. Norton.
- _____, Greek Folk Religion. Harper Torchbook.
- Neugebauer, Otto., The Exact Sciences in Antiquity. Torchbooks.
- Plato, Great Dialogues of Plato. Mentor.
- Plutarch, The Rise and Fall of Athens. Penguin.
- Pohlenz, M., Freedom in Greek Life and Thought: The History of an Ideal. New York, 1966.
- Reinhold, M., Classics, Greek and Roman. Barron.
- Robinson, C. A., The Spring of Civilization: Periclean Athens. Dutton.
- Rostovtzeff, M., Greece. Oxford.
- Robinson, C. E., Hellas: A Short History of Ancient Greece. Beacon, 1955.
- Roebuck, C., Ionian Trade and Colonization. A.I.A.
- Sambursky, S., The Physical World of the Greeks. Colliers.
- Sauvage, M., Socrates. Harper.
- Smith, T.V., From Aristotle to Plotinus. University of Chicago.
- _____, From Thales to Plato. University of Chicago.
- Smith, W., Smaller Classical Dictionary. Dutton.
- Seltman, C., Athens: Its History and its Coinage before the Persian Invasion. Cambridge, 1924.
- Starr, C., The Awakening of the Greek Historical Spirit. New York, 1968.
- Sarton, G., A History of Science through the Golden Age of Greece. London, 1953.
- Sealey, R., Essays in Greek Politics. New York, 1965.
- Sinclair, T., A History of Greek Political Thought. London, 1952.
- Starr, C., The Origins of Greek Civilization. Knopf, 1961.
- Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War. Penguin.
- Tarn, W. W., Alexander the Great. Beacon.
- _____, Hellenistic Civilization. Meridian.
- Taylor, A. E., Socrates. Anchor.
- _____, Plato. Meridian.
- _____, Aristotle. Dover.

Woodhouse, W., Solon the Liberator. Oxford, 1938.

King Agis of Sparta and his Campaign in Arkadia in 418 B.C.

Oxford, 1933.

Rostovtzeff, M. I., Social and Economic History of the Hellenistic World. vols. 1 & 2. Clarendon, 1941.

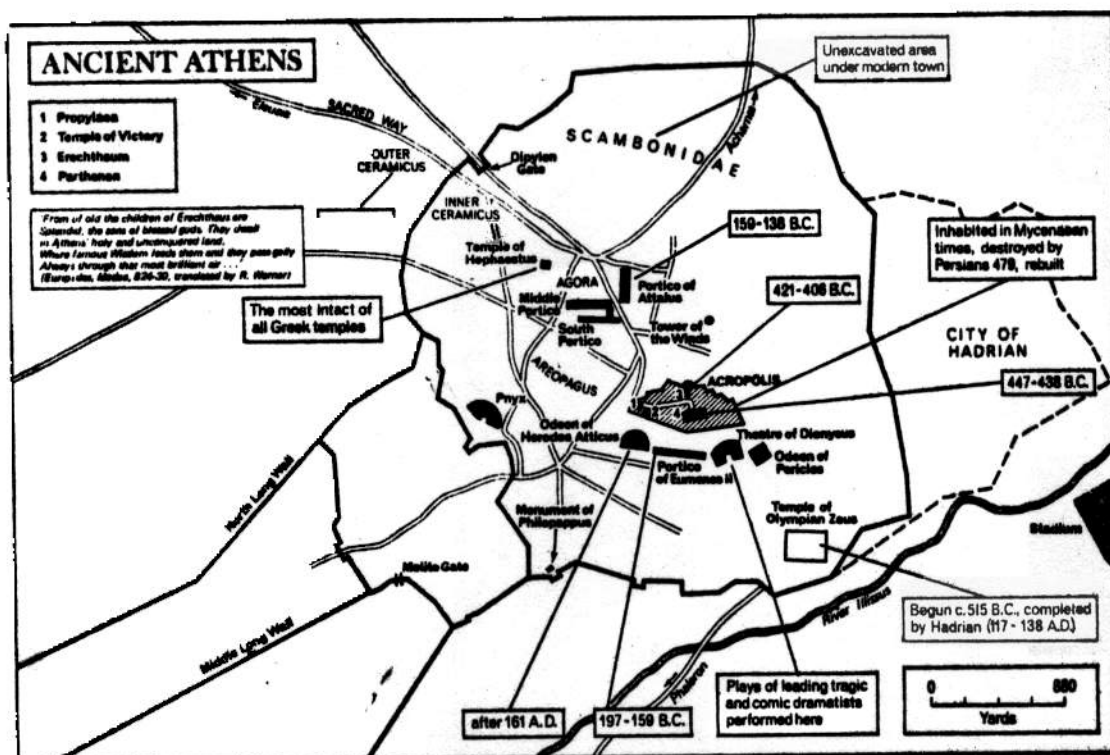
Warbeke, J. M., The Searching Mind of Greece. Appleton-Century-Crofts, 193

Woodhead, A., The Greeks in the West.

Zimmern, A., The Greek Commonwealth. ed. 5, Oxford, 1961.

Zeller, E., Outlines of the History of Greek Philosophy. Dover.

Zuntz, G., The Political Plays of Euripides. Manchester, 1955.



Discussion 18: Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic Monarchies

I Chronology

Philip II becomes king of Macedon (Macedonia)	359
Battle of Chaeronea	338
Congress of Corinth and foundation of the Hellenic League	338-337
Reign of Alexander	
Ptolemy I Soter seizes Egypt	321
Civil War between the Generals	322-301
Seleucus I Founder of Seleucid Dynasty in Asia	305-280
Battle of Ipsus--Final Division of Alexander's Kingdom	301
Foundation of Museum of Alexander	286
Eumenes I Finds Independent Kingdom of Pergamum	263
Antiochus III Takes Palestine from Egypt	198
Antiochus IV Persecutes the Jews	
Attalus III of Pergamum Bequeaths Kingdom to Rome	133
Syria Made a Roman Province by Pompey	64
Cleopatra VII on Egyptian Throne	

Call of Abraham
02092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 01870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
01400-1020

Anointing of Saul
01045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
0930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews

520-516
Second governorship
emiah 432

it by Alex-
332

III 198

167 Maccabees

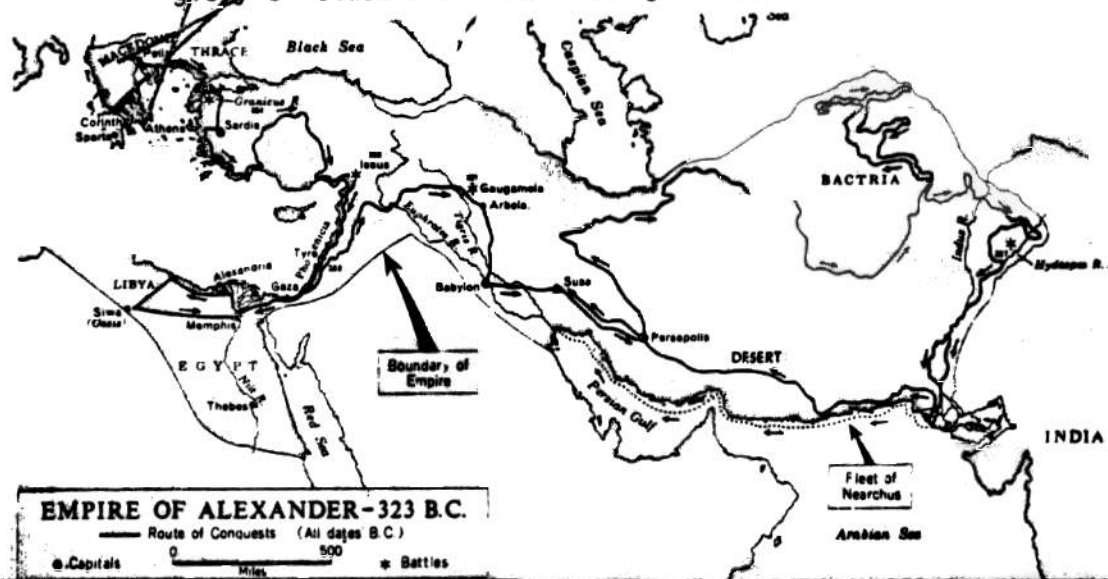
... rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

... of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

II. General History

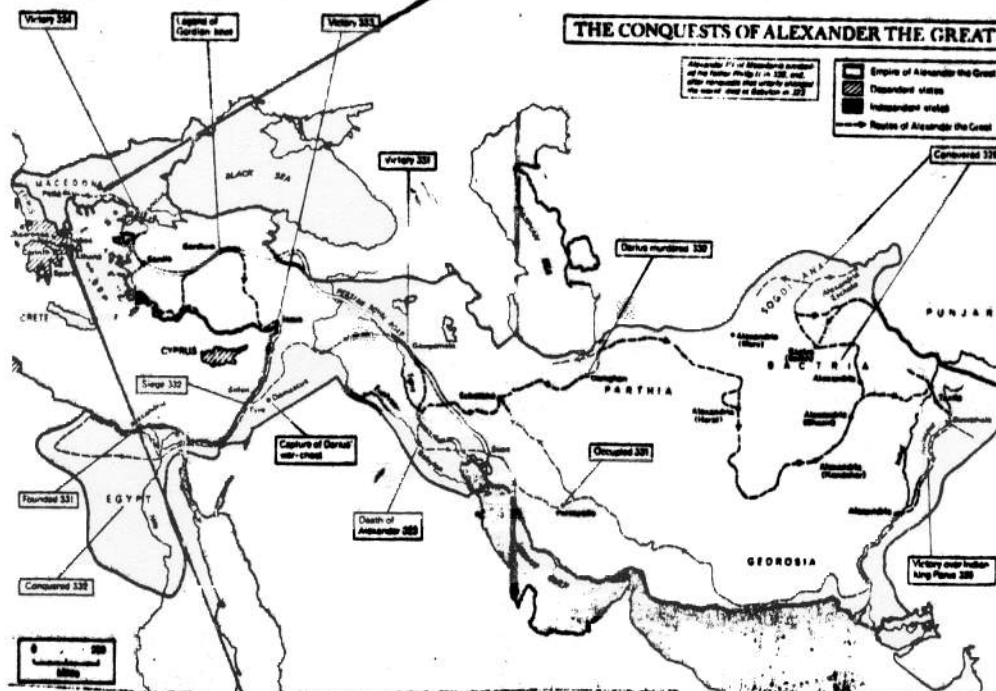
A. The Rise of Macedon

1. In the early years of the 4th century, Macedonia is in strength while the once-proud poleis of the south killing off one another.
2. By 350 King Philip of Macedon was ready to The Greek orator and statesman Demosthenes Athens a series of prophetic warnings (pics).
3. At Chaeronea in B.C. the army of Macedonia defeated the last of the cities of southern Greece that could have stopped his plan of conquest.
4. The semibarbarism of the northern kingdom prevailed and the glory of classical Greece was gone forever.



B. Alexander the Great (Alexander III--356-323 B.C.)

1. Succeeded to the throne in 336 after the assassination of Philip.
2. His father Philip had forged a league of Greek states (except for Sparta),--the Corinthian League--to resist the Persians. P. had been forced to do this by force; he treated Thebes unmercifully, but was easy on Athens; he admired the Athenians; one of its philosophers, Isocrates, had appealed to him to join the league and save Greece. On his father's death, A. had to confirm his leadership of the League.
3. The youth of Alexander
 - a. His mother was a barbarian, his father a Macedonian.
 - b. Philip gave careful attention to the education of his son. Aristotle was chosen to be his tutor; he instilled in Alexander a passionate love of Greek culture. He had a genuine regard for Arete (manly virtue). A. became a man of books. The Iliad was for him the book of books. He developed a taste for philosophic thought. He also developed a keen interest in politics and natural science.
 - c. Unlike his father, A. was able to control his passions toward women. A. was unusually courageous and adventurous.
4. The invasion of Asia
 - a. In 335 B.C. Alexander turned to the north. He defeated the Balkan tribes, brought the Celts in the region into alliance, cowed the Scyths, and reestablished Macedonian hegemony in Thrace.



- b. A rumor floated south that Alexander had been killed. Thebes at once rose in revolt. A., by forced marches, descended on the rebel city, leveled it, sparing only the temples and Pindar's house. All of its people were sold into slavery, its outlying lands distributed to nearby cities.

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

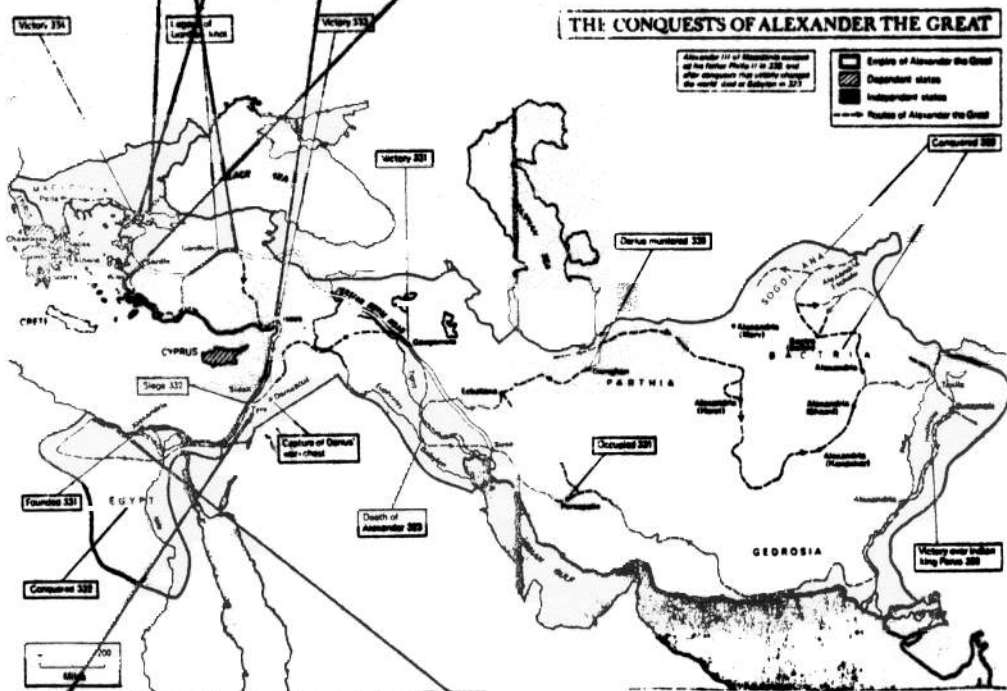
Revolt of Maccabees
167

Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

- c. In 334 B.C. Alexander appointed Antipater as regent of Macedonia and crossed the Hellespont, sending the army across in a fleet of 160 triremes. A. himself visited Ilium (Troy) and took the sacred shield of Athena. His mixed army counted 30,000 infantry and 5,000 cavalry.
- d. The Persians (Darius) chose to wait for Alexander on the right bank of the Granicus river; the Macedonians attacked vigorously and won their first victory against the Persians.
- e. Alexander liberated the Greek cities in Asia (whether they wanted it or not). He ignored the Persian fleet, which gradually defected and disintegrated.
- f. In the spring of 333 B.C. A. rejoined the part of his army he had sent to Gordium, where he untied the Gordian knot, an act which, according to local legend, foretold possession of the whole of Asia.
- g. A. fought Darius at Issus in Cilicia, and was defeated. D. fled while his mother, wife, and children were taken captive by A.



5. Phoenicia and Egypt

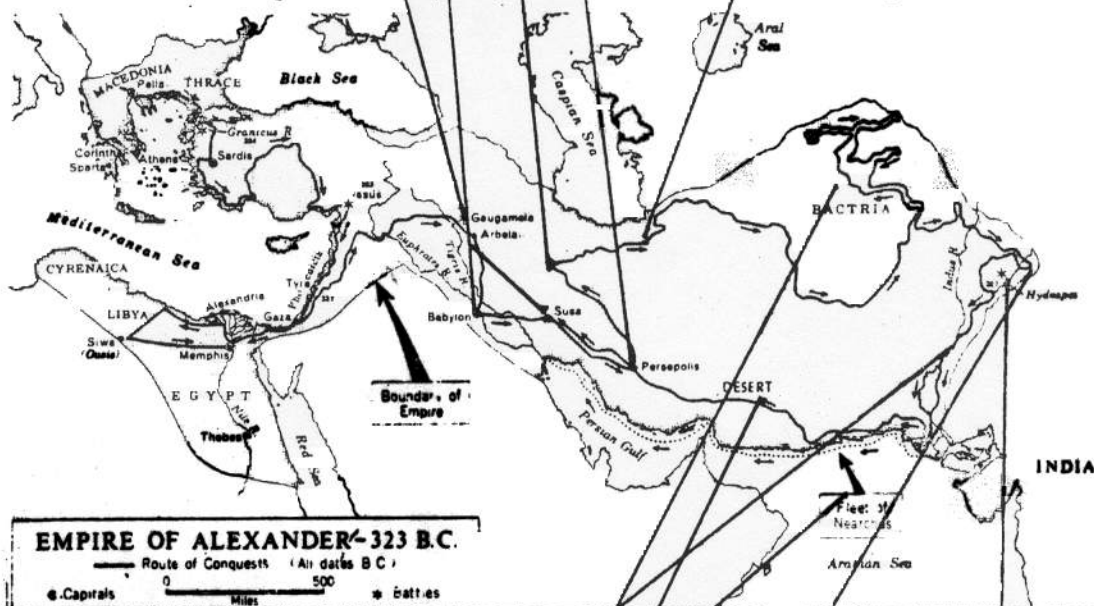
- a. As A. advanced through Phoenicia, many cities welcomed him, but Tyre did not submit until Aug. 332 B.C., after a siege of 8 months.
- b. During this time Darius wrote A. asking friendship, trying to ransom his family; he offered to annex all his empire west of the Euphrates to Alexander, a ransom of 10,000 talents and marriage with his daughter. A. rejected all of D.'s overtures.
- c. Pressing on through Palestine, A. reached Egypt late in 332. (Contrary to Josephus, Alexander did not visit Jerusalem.)
- d. A. was welcomed by the Egyptians, who hated Persian rule, and was crowned as Pharaoh at the capital Memphis; he sacrificed there to the deity Apis. A. laid plans for the building of Alexandria at the mouth of the Nile in 331.
- e. A. visited the temple of Amon at the oasis of Siwa. He entered the inner shrine alone. He emerged with a radiant countenance. He would never tell of his experience in the sanctuary.

6. Gaugamela and Babylon

- a. In the summer of 331 A. crossed the Euphrates at Thapsacus with 40,000 infantry and 8,000 cavalry. His first objects: the treasuries of Babylon and Susa.
- b. At Gaugamela Alexander defeated Darius for the third time.
- c. A. occupied Babylon, accepting the title King of Babylon. He sacrificed according to Babylonian rites.
- d. A. took possession of the treasury at Susa; he sent money to Antipater back in Macedonia, and returned to Athens the statues Xerxes had taken from Greece. He left the family of Darius in the palace at Susa, having arranged for them to study Greek language and culture.

7. The Death of Darius

- a. A. fought his way to Persepolis and took that city. According to some sources he burnt Xerxes' palace in revenge for the destruction of Athens.
- b. A. chased Darius to Ecbatana, then to Tapuria, where several of his satraps deposed Darius. Bessus took over the Persian army. Alexander chased down Bessus and surprised his troops at dawn. Bessus and his confederates murdered Darius and fled. Alexander sent D.'s body to Persepolis for burial with military honors.



8. The reduction of Bactria and Sogdiana cost A. 2 years of bitter fighting. In this period A. began to have trouble with his generals, some of it coming from his adoption of the Persian court protocol of proskynesis. Later A. decreed that Macedonians were exempt.
9. In 327 A. crossed the Indus River and advanced to the Hydraspes.
10. When his soldiers refused to go farther east, A. (326) put together a fleet and arranged for safe passage to the Sea. Part of his army went by land.
12. The fleet under Nearchus and the land army led by Alexander made it back to Persepolis and Susa with the greatest difficulty. One fought the sea, the other the desert.

13. The Death of Alexander

- a. On his return, A. severely punished satraps who had oppressed the people, taken bribes, stolen, etc.
- b. In Susa A. arranged many marriages. He had married the Sogdian princess Roxana; in addition he married the oldest daughter of Darius, Barsine. He gave noble Persian ladies to his officers. Ten thousand troops married concubines that had followed them through Asia.
- c. After an excursion to Ecbatana A. returned to Babylon. At a banquet he recited a scene from a play by Euripides. On the 2nd evening of the banquet he fell ill. He died some days later--June 13, 323 B.C. He was not yet 33 years old.

14. Alexander, the man and his character

- a. Manifested intelligence and interest in literature early on.
- b. Aristotle taught him to let his mind rule his body.
- c. He forbade his soldiers to violate captive women.
- d. He rejected the homosexuality of Classical Greek culture. When offered two young boys, he responded: "What evil has been seen in me . . . tell the dealer to take his wares to hell."
- e. He was abstemious at meals and recommended it to his officers.
- f. He advised his officers against having menials do what they could do for themselves.
- g. He was as generous to the Persians who served him as to the Greeks and Macedonians.
- h. He has a sense of mission: to explore, adventure; perhaps to unite the world politically and culturally.
- i. Personal charm
- j. Mystic temperament.
- k. Alexander never lost a battle.
- l. He personally surveyed areas to be attacked; he studied the psychology of the enemy, their weapons and methods of warfare.
- m. No one advanced so swiftly over large territories; he usually surprised his enemy.
- n. He never exposed his flank.
- o. He always followed his battle plan through to the end.
- p. He exposed himself to danger, often placing himself in the "point."
- q. He never asked his soldiers to suffer more hardship than he suffered himself.
- r. He was scrupulous about keeping promises and agreements.
- s. He was a skilled organizer, able to delegate authority.

C. The Division of Alexander's Empire

1. With Alexander's death in 323 B.C., a long struggle for imperial control began among his leading generals.
2. In the end, the empire was partitioned:
 - a. Macedonia, with its hegemony over a number of Greek cities, was taken over by Antigonos (and his successors).
 - b. Much of Asia Minor and most of Syria and Mesopotamia fell to Seleucus (some of his successors were the famous Antiochuses).

- c. Egypt, Palestine, and part of Syria was taken by Ptolemy. In 198 the Seleucid Antiochus III took Palestine from the successors of Ptolemy.
- d. Thrace and Asia Minor fell under the uncertain control of Lysimachus. Much of it later lost to the Seleucids.



III. Hellenistic Society

- A. Droysen (Geschichte des Hellenismus) coined the word Hellenism to label the fusion of Greek and Oriental cultures. (See p. 5)
- B. From polis to Cosmopolis
 - 1. From 430-145 B.C.--by the time a large part of the Hellenistic world had come under Roman rule, internecine wars drained the poleis of their energy and wealth. Most of them were absorbed into one or another of the large empires.
 - 2. The polis-man was replaced by the personal-man, uprooted, disoriented, insecure.
 - a. The man functioning as an element of the city became the individual floating alone.
 - b. The Cosmopolitan world was impersonal, materialistic.
- C. Social Conditions
 - 1. Those who sought to preserve the traditional Greek spirit often formed associations to replace the polis. Officers bore titles resembling those of polis officials. E.g. the gymnasium.
 - 2. The status of women underwent little change.
 - 3. Mainland Greeks experienced grinding poverty, but the expansionism of the Hellenistic age brought trade and prosperity to the larger world.
 - 4. Many of the old produce centers were refounded as Greek cities and trade centers, e.g., Antioch, Seleucia, Ephesus, and the many Alexandrias.

5. The ruling class was wealthy, and a merchant bourgeois class was created, but prosperity seldom seeped down to the commoners.

D. Hellenistic Philosophy

1. The Cynics denounced the prerogatives of wealth, race, and caste and called for a return to primitive virtue.
2. The Skeptics offered serenity in the acknowledgement that nothing is ultimately knowable and that the search for the true and the good must lead to a cultivated indifference. (The Skeptics never enjoyed wide acceptance.)
3. Stoicism
 - a. Founded by Zeno, a Phoenician.
 - b. Since man is a creature, he cannot be understood apart from his Creator.
 - (1) God is the fiery ether out of which all things came.
 - (2) There is, therefore, a divine spark in man.
 - (3) Therefore all men are brothers.
 - (4) The divine impulse in man drives him to seek the good and true.
 - (5) Through reason man will come to understand his Creator.
 - (6) Man will seek to find wisdom and will work toward the heavenly kingdom on earth.
 - (7) Since man is a part of the "flow of nature," all things are determined.
 - (8) Wisdom, therefore, will cause a man to accept "whatever happens" and to identify it as "the good."
4. Epicureanism subordinated all interests to ethical considerations. Epicurus held for a mechanistic materialism, operating by chance. There is no God to be considered, all religions are superstitions, and therefore the individual must create his own spiritual world. Epicurus held for a sacrificial altruism (later perverted) on behalf of personal serenity. Personal spirituality was identified also with the cultivation of refined pleasures. This was to be made the refuge of escapists who, in the name of Epicurus, held for "eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die."

E. Hellenistic Science

The continuing explorations and the rise of materialism--prompted by commerce and industry, inclined the Greek mind toward observation, measurement, and analysis of natural phenomena.

1. Aristarchus of Samos (c. 310-230 B.C.) postulated the startling thesis that the earth orbits the sun and not vice versa. He and others were intrigued by the lore of Babylonia. The theory died at birth, to be revived 2000 years later by Galileo and Copernicus. Hipparchus (leaning on Babylonian astrology) charted the heavens, positioning no less than 805 fixed stars. Posidonius (c. 100 B.C.) came close to determining the distance and diameter of the sun.
2. Mathematics
 - a. Euclid (c. 300 B.C.) produced a textbook in geometry.
 - b. Archimedes of Syracuse (c. 287-212) "discovered" the law of specific gravity.
 - c. Euclid discovered the law of leverage, and the endless screw (used in irrigation). He laid the foundation for theoretical mechanics in his On Plane Equilibria; he also laid the foundation of calculus of the infinite.

3. Geography: Eratosthenes (c. 275-195) extended the use of parallels of latitude and the meridians of longitude; he measured, within a very small margin of error, the circumference of the earth. He argued that one could sail from Spain to India by rounding Africa.
4. Medicine
 - a. Hippocrates (c. 400 B.C.) developed the canon and basic principles of medicine. He kept case histories as aides to identifying symptoms, kept records of treatments and cures, and articulated an ethic for the physician.
 - b. Herophilus (early 3rd century), from vivisection of animals and dissection of cadavers, was able to explain many features of the nervous system. (He came close to discovering the principle of circulation of blood.)

F. Literature and the Fine Arts

1. There was an increase in literary activity.
 - a. New & efficient means of processing the papyrus reed.
 - b. Public libraries sprang up in many cities, e.g., Rhodes, Pergamum, Antioch, and Alexandria. At one time the library at Alexandria could boast a collection of nearly a million rolls. (See the LXX)
 - c. In Alexandria the Ptolemies set up the first museum in history.
2. There was little progress in literary quality. Hellenistic literature did, however, make a lasting mark upon Western culture.
 - a. Because of the borrowing from Hellenic works.
 - b. The (later) Roman zeal for borrowing and copying the best that the Hellenistic world could produce.

G. The Plastic Arts: the general move was from idealism to realism, reflecting the ~~spirit~~ of the age.

H. Religion

1. With the decline of the city-state, the gods of Greece faded into fuzzy myth.
2. A new religion was needed for the lost little man of the Cosmopolis. The East offered many. There was a general turning to the individualism of the mystery religions, especially the cult of Isis-Osiris. Isis promised resurrection, life, sympathy, and salvation for eternity. (The mystery religions to be discussed later.)

IV. The Jews Under the Hellenistic Monarchies

- A. By 315 B.C. the struggle among Alexander's generals for succession had produced the four diadochoi. In the complicated maneuverings, Ptolemy claimed Coele-Syria (Lower Syria)=Palestine, but Seleucus contested that claim, as his successors would for decades.
- B. In 198 The Seleucid Antiochus III took Palestine from the successors of Ptolemy. Jews in Palestine looked back on the period of Egyptian domination as a Golden Age.
 1. Antiochus IV (Epiphanes) persecuted the Jews in the attempt to force the Jews to accept Hellenism.
 2. The orthodox High Priest Onias III was replaced by his brother Jason, who was open to Greek culture.
 3. The Hasidim="pious ones" emerged as a party set for the defense of traditional Jewish institutions.

4. Menelaus, a Benjaminite, bought the office of High Priest from Antiochus, and Jason was deposed. If the Hasidim were scandalized by Jason, they were much more so by Menelaus, who was installed and kept in office by force of Syrian arms. Jason led a revolt when Antiochus was busy fighting in Egypt. To protect his office, Menelaus opened the Temple treasury to Antiochus when the king returned.
 5. Because he was threatened by the growing power of Rome, Antiochus needed to solidify Syria. To bring the Jews into the cultural mainstream, he intensified his persecution. He slaughtered large numbers of Jews in Jerusalem in a Sabbath attack. The walls of Jerusalem were destroyed.
 6. Antiochus demanded the fusion of all the nationalities of his Empire to be solidified into one people.
 - a. Greek deities had to be worshipped.
 - b. A. identified the God of Israel with Zeus and installed an image of Zeus in the Temple. (The Abomination of Desolation)
 - c. Jewish scriptures were destroyed.
 - d. Circumcision was forbidden.
 - e. Sabbaths and feasts were proscribed.
- C. The Maccabean Revolt
1. The revolt was touched when Mattathias, a priest at Modein, refused to sacrifice at a pagan altar. He slew a timid Jew who was about to give in, overthrew the altar, and fled with his five sons to the hills. Others joined them.
 2. Soon after the revolt began, Mattathias died. His son Judas (called "the Maccabee"=the hammer?) took the leadership. Using guerilla tactics, the Jews were able to defeat the forces the Syrians sent against them. Antiochus was putting down a revolt in Parthia, so he left his general Lysias to take care of the Jews.
 3. Judas and his army eventually took Jerusalem, entered the Temple, removed all signs of paganism, and rededicated the Temple with a new altar. (Commemorated by the Feast of Dedication or Hanukkah.)
 4. The long and complicated struggle continued. Judas died in battle. His brother Jonathan was eventually able to achieve a victory through diplomacy, achieved, in part, by making an alliance with Rome.
- D. The Hasmonean Dynasty
1. In the struggle for freedom, both Jonathan and his brother Simon served as High Priest. In later years a convocation of leaders in Israel named Simon "leader and High Priest forever, until there should arise a faithful prophet" (I Macc. 14:25-49). The Hasidim party continued to resist the new priesthood. A new dynasty was, therefore established, known as the Hasmoneans (an ancestor of the Maccabeans).
 2. In 134 when Simon and his two sons were murdered, a third son, John Hyrcanus became head of the Jewish state.
 3. The Hasmonean kings: Aristobulus, Alexander Jannaeus, Queen Alexandra, Hyrcanus II, Aristobulus II, Antipater.

V. Hellenism and the Jews

- A. Under the Hasmoneans, the ideals of the Jewish Hellenists were perpetuated in the Sadducees.
- B. The ideals of the Hasidim were perpetuated in the Pharisees.
- C. The Jews of the dispersion (the majority) absorbed, to varying degrees, the culture of the Cosmopolis.
- D. The LXX: legend dates it to the reign of the first of the Ptolemies. It might have been prepared for the Alexandrian library; it might also have been prepared by Alexandrian Jews so their Greek-speaking children could read the Scriptures.
- C. Philo and Alexandrian allegorism.
- D. Hellenism in Palestine
 - a. A Gymnasium was built in Jerusalem, the sons of the priests took part.
 - b. There was no aspect of Judaism that was not infected with the spirit of Hellenism.

A Selected Bibliography on Alexander the Great (General Works)

- Benoist, Mechin, Jacques, Alexander the Great. The Meeting of East and West. New York, 1966.
- Burn, A. R., Alexander the Great and the Hellenistic World. New York, 1962.
- Robinson, C. A., Alexander the Great. Conqueror and Creator of a New World. New York, 1963.
- _____, Alexander the Great. Meeting of East and West in World Government and Brotherhood. New York, 1947.
- Savill, Agnes., Alexander the Great and His Time. London, 1959.
- Snyder, John W., Alexander the Great. New York, 1966.
- Tarn, W. W., Alexander the Great. Vols I and II. Cambridge, 1948.
- Wilcken, Ulrich, Alexander the Great. Norton, 1967.
- Weigall, Arthur, Alexander the Great. New York, 1933.

A Selected Bibliography on Hellenistic Civilization

- Barber, E., The Hellenistic Age. Cambridge, 1923.
- Farrington, B., Science and Politics in the Ancient World. London, 1946.
- Tarn, W. and Griffith, G., Hellenistic Civilization. 3rd ed. London, 1959.

A Selected Bibliography on Hellenism and the Jews

- Agus, Jacob., The Evolution of Jewish Thought. Arno. New York, 1973.
- Alon, G., Jews in the Classical World. Jerusalem. Magnes, 1977.
- Applebaum, S., Hellenistic Cities in Judaea and Its Vicinity. Franborough, Hants, Gregg, 1975.
- Avi-Yonah, Michael, Hellenism and the East. Ann Arbor. U. Microfilms, 1978.
- Baron, W. W. A., A Social and Religious History of the Jews. Vol. I, II. New York. Columbia University, 1952.
- Bickermann, Elias, From Ezra to the Last of the Maccabees. New York. Schocken, 1962.

- Booth, Henry K., The Bridge Between the Testaments. New York. Scribners, 1929.
- Ferguson, J. The Heritage of Hellenism. New York. Harcourt Brace, 1973.
- Finkelstein, Louis, The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion. 2 vols. 4th ed. New York. Schocken, 1970, 71.
- _____, The Pharisees. 2 vols Philadelphia, 1962.
- Fischel, H. A., Rabbinic Literature and Graeco-Roman Philosophy. Leiden. E. J. Brill, 1973.
- Foerster, Werner, From the Exile to Christ. Philadelphia. Fortress, 1964.
- Grant, Michael, The Jews in the Roman World. New York. Macmillan, 1973.
- Green, W. S., Persons and Institutions in Early Rabbinic Judaism. Missoula, 1977.
- Guignebert, Charles A. H., The Jewish World in the Time of Jesus. New York, 1959.
- Guttmann, Allen, Rabbinic Judaism in the Making. Wayne State U., 1970.
- Hengel, Martin, Judaism and Hellenism. 2 vols. Philadelphia. Fortress, 1974.
- Lieberman, S., Greek in Jewish Palestine. New York, 1942.
- _____, Hellenism in Jewish Palestine. New York, 1950.
- Murphy, R. E., The World of the Diaspora. New Jersey. Prentice-Hall, 1962.
- Oesterley, W. O. E., The Jews and Judaism During the Greek Period. London, SPCK, 1941.
- Pfeiffer, Charles F., Between the Testaments. Grand Rapids. Baker, 1963.
- Radin, M., The Jews Among the Greeks and Romans. Philadelphia, 1915.
- Rivkin, Ellis, The Shaping of Jewish History. New York. Scribner's, 1971.
- Russell, D. S., The Jews from Alexander to Herod. London. Oxford U., 1967.
- Safrai, S. and Stern, M., ed. The Jewish People in the First Century. 2 vols. Philadelphia. Fortress, 1976.
- Schurer, Emil, A History of the Jewish People in the Time of Jesus (175 B.C.-A.D. 135). Ed. by G. Vermes and F. Millar. Edinburgh. Clark, 1973.
- Snaith, N., The Jews from Cyrus to Herod. New York. Abindgon, 1956.
- Tcherikover, Victor, Hellenistic Civilization and the Jews. Philadelphia, 1961.
- Zeitlin, Solomon, The Rise and Fall of the Judaeen State. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1964.

II. General History

A. From Kingship to Democracy--the Evolution of the Republic to 287 B.C.

1. The traditional date of the founding of Rome was 753 B.C.
 - a. There was a settlement on the site of Rome as early as 1000 B.C.
 - b. Traditionally the first king was Romulus. The twins Romulus and Remus, grandsons of the Alban king Numitor, were left out to die by their grandfather. A passing wolf suckled them & they were brought up by the king's shepherd Faustulus. Later the twins quarrelled over the founding of a city on the site of Rom. Remus was killed and the new town was named for Romulus.
2. The earliest Romans were the Etruscans, an obscure people who probably came from Asia Minor. One of the last monarchs in the 6th century was the Etruscan Tarquin.
3. About 509 B.C. Roman legend speaks of the expulsion of the kings and the beginning of the Republic. The position of the king was taken over by 2 consuls, each holding office for a year, chosen from the noble or patrician class. Non-patricians were called Plebians. Intermarriage between the 2 classes was forbidden.
4. Because Rome was constantly at war, the Plebians, who did most of the fighting could claim political concessions. About 494 the Plebians were allowed to have two officers of state, called Tribunes, with power to veto any acts of the consuls.
5. About 449 the law code The Twelve Tables gave Plebians legal protection.
6. Later Plebians could intermarry with Patricians.
7. By 448 the Plebian Assembly could pass laws that would be submitted to the Patrician Senate, which continued to dominate the state.
8. By 367 one of the Consuls had to be a Plebian, and by 287 laws passed by the Assembly were binding, whether or not the Senate approved them.
9. Although the political structure was democratic, the people, in fact did not rule. The Senate managed to rule indirectly for almost 150 years after it lost its veto. They did this by admitting Tribunes to the Senate, who would then consult the Senate before submitting legislation to the Assembly. Also because farmers could seldom travel to town to vote, the Senate could control political machines made up of the urban masses of Rome.

B. External History to 272 B.C.--the Unification of Italy.

1. Rome fought first for survival, then for control of the whole peninsula of Italy. They were helped by the Latin League, a group of smaller states to the south of Rome.
2. Rome never admitted final defeat, and there was little to plunder in Rome. So foreign invaders found the Romans very troublesome.

Call of Abraham
#2092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt #1870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
#1400-1020

Anointing of Saul
#1045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
#930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

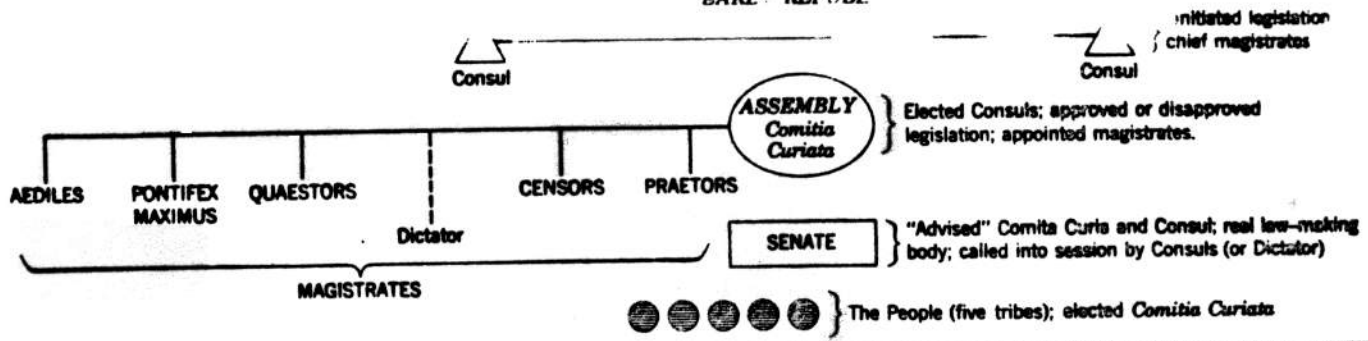
Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

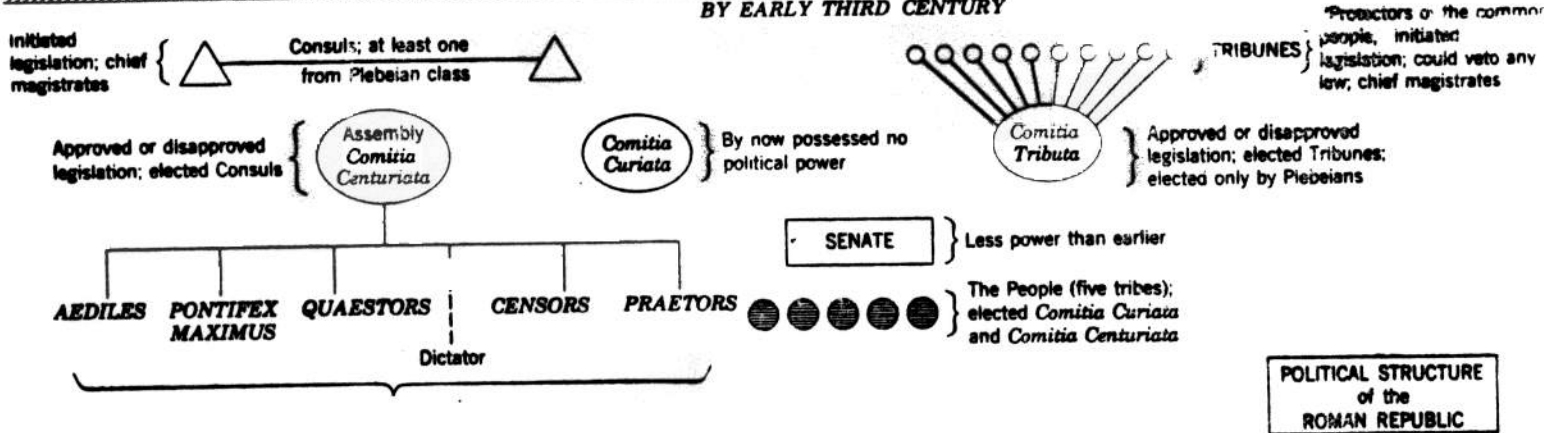
Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70



BY EARLY THIRD CENTURY



Aeneas, son of Venus and Anchises, carries his old father away from the ruins of Troy. His son, Ascanius (also called Iulus), follows. After years of wandering, Aeneas landed in Italy, according to Roman legend. There he settled in Latium and married into the Latin tribe. Romans traced their ancestry through Aeneas back to the Trojans; the Julian family in particular claimed descent from his son Iulus.



From the Altar of the Gens Augusta, from Carthage, Alou Museum, Tunis

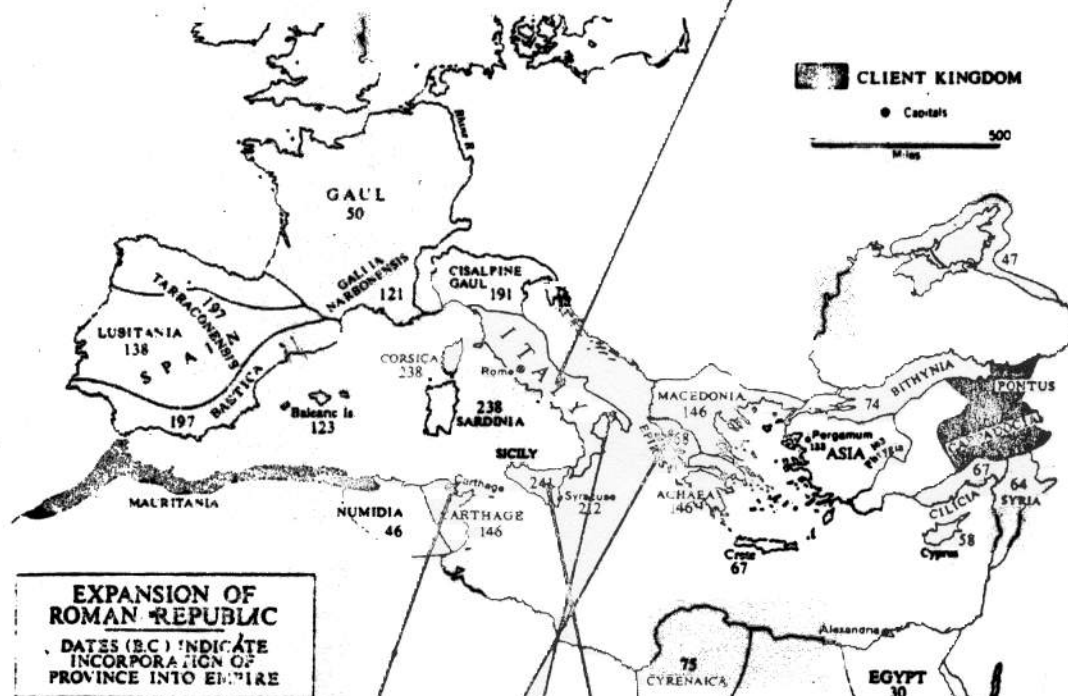
3. Rome was successful also it pioneered the art of treaty-making. If an enemy surrendered to Rome, he could expect good terms--that would be honored. Rome's most conspicuous gift was for law and government. A key factor in Roman treaty-making was the concept of citizenship: Anyone could be granted citizenship, no matter where he lived, and citizenship gave him certain valuable rights, the most important of which were (1) to trade, (2) to intermarry, and (3) to vote (which included subsidiary rights).
4. As Rome expanded, it invented a new right: the right of an ally, which entitled the possessor to protection by Rome from external enemies. Since allies could not wage war unilaterally, this gave Rome control of the ally's foreign policy (but could also drag Rome into unwanted wars).
5. The Samnite and Pyrrhic wars
 - a. From the latter part of the 4th century, Rome struggled with a people as powerful as themselves--the Samnites. After losing several battles, Rome forced the Samnites to submit.
 - b. The Samnite war brought Rome into contact with the Greeks in southern Italy, a people with a far superior culture.

4. As Rome expanded, it invented a new right: the right of an ally, which entitled the possessor to protection by Rome from external enemies. Since allies could not wage war unilaterally, this gave Rome control of the ally's foreign policy (but could also drag Rome into unwanted wars).

- ## 5. The Samnite and Pyrrhic wars

- From the latter part of the 4th century, Rome struggled with a people as powerful as themselves--the Samnites. After losing several battles, Rome forced the Samnites to submit.
- The Samnite war brought Rome into contact with the Greeks in southern Italy, a people with a far superior culture.

- b. The Samnite war brought Rome into contact with the Greeks in southern Italy, a people with a far superior culture.



- c. Rome was called in when a small Greek city needed help against the larger Greek city Tarentum. Tarentum summoned aid from the mainland Greek King Pyrrhus, which brought Carthage into the picture. Carthage controlled Sicily, and it came to the aid of the Romans since Pyrrhus had long had his eye on Sicily. In the war that followed Pyrrhus, in spite of having elephants, was unable to fight a two-front war (Rome and Carthage), and was expelled from Italy and Sicily. Thus the Romans added the Greek cities to their confederation as allies, with allied rights

The Expansion of Rome beyond Italy

1. The Punic Wars

- a. War broke out between Rome and Carthage; the Greek cities used their allied rights to bring Rome into their long-standing struggle against Carthage for control of the maritime trade.

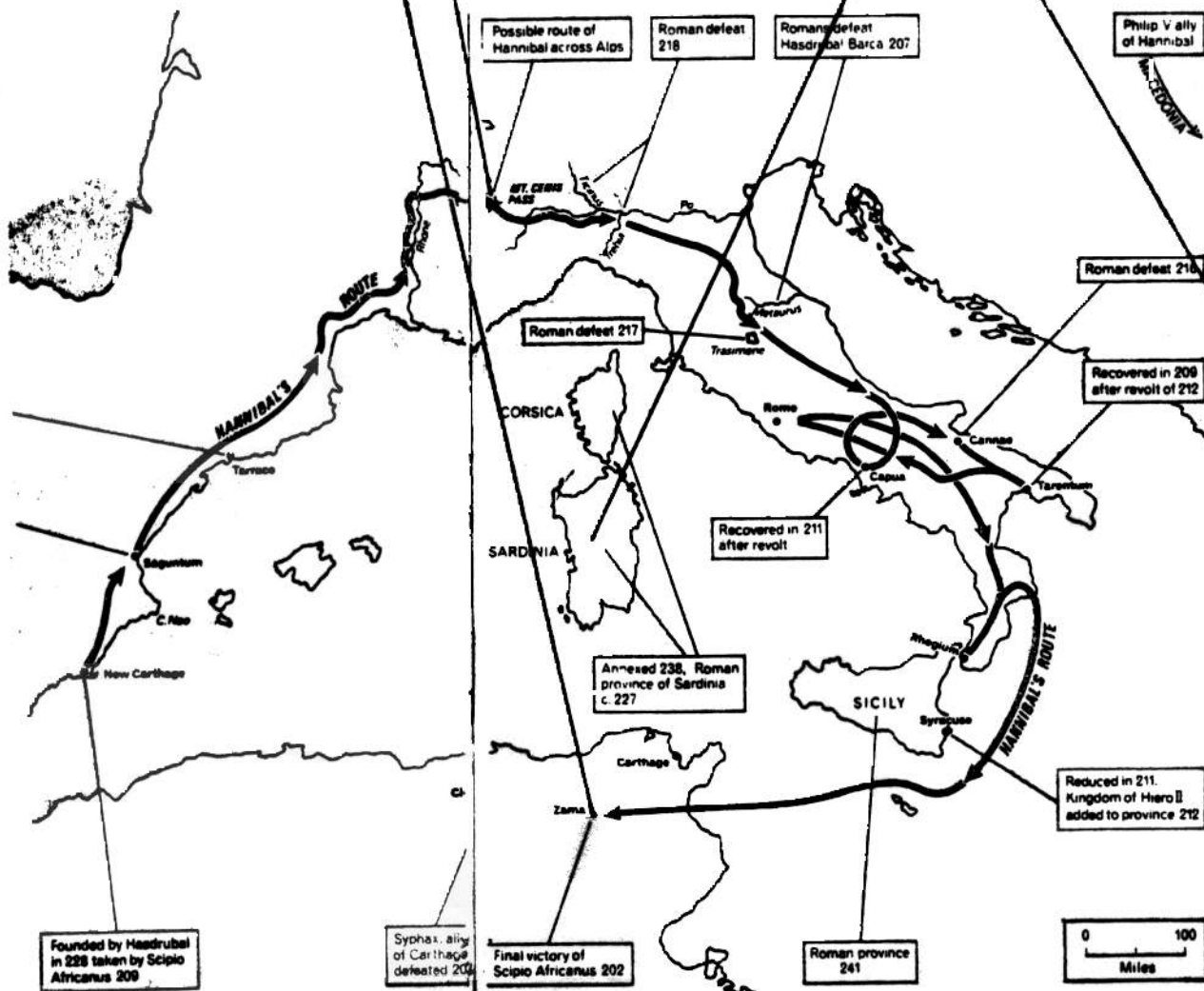
- b. The First Punic War 264-241 B.C.

The Romans were not accustomed to fighting at sea; nevertheless they defeated Carthage. More men were drowned at sea than Rome had ever lost in land battle. Rome took over Carthaginian Sicily and the island of Sardinia.

- c. The Second Punic War 218-201 B.C.

Gifted Carthaginian general Hannibal decided to confront the Romans in their own stronghold in Italy. Rome was unable to cope with the well-trained Carthaginian army, which crossed the Alps and annihilated 2 Roman armies. Hannibal did not try to take Rome; his army, marooned in southern Italy cut off from reinforcements and supplies wasted away as the Romans harassed it.

The Roman general Scipio Africanus took an expedition to take Carthage; Hannibal was forced to return and was defeated at Zama in 202.



Call of Abraham
62092

Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 61870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
61400-1020

Anointing of Saul
61045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
6930

Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722

Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598

Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building of Temple
520-516

Second governorship
of Nehemiah 432

Conquest by Alex-
ander 332

Conquest by
Antiochus III 198

Revolt of Maccabees
167

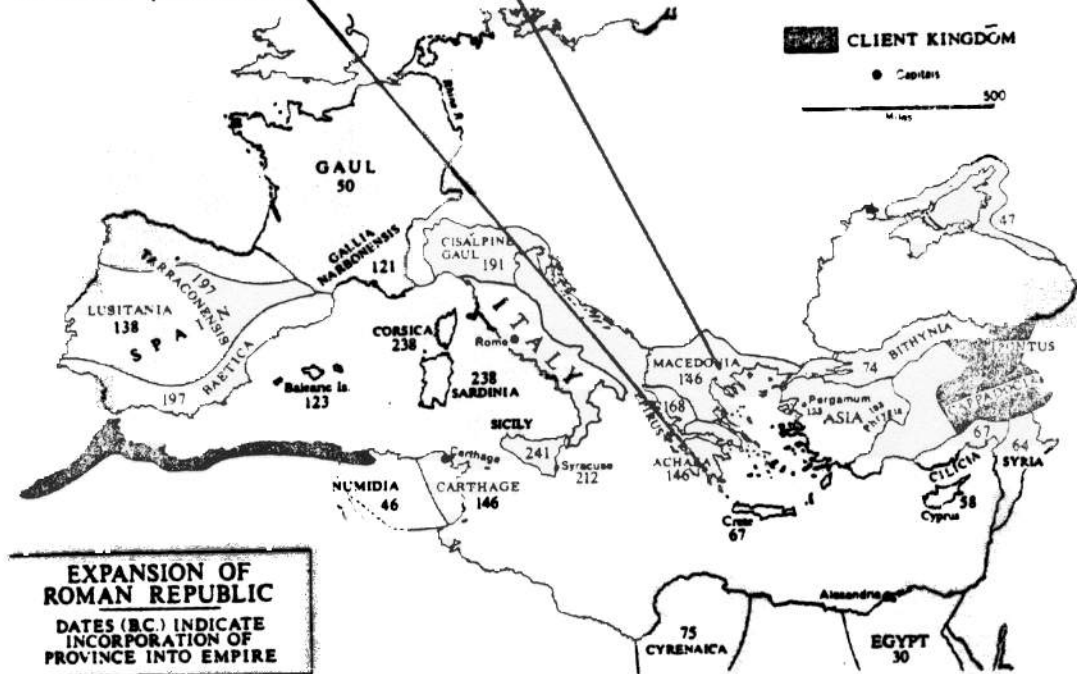
Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63

Direct rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41

Revolt of Judaea
and fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

2. The Macedonian War

- a. To protect allies in eastern Italy, the Romans needed to control the Adriatic; and to do this they needed a base on the Greek mainland. The Macedonians resisted the presence of Romans on Greek soil. They allied themselves with Antiochus III. When Hannibal was defeated at Zama, he took refuge in the court of Antiochus III and encouraged him to invade Greece on the side of Macedonia. Rome thereupon declared war on Antiochus.
- b. Rome defeated the Macedonians several times; despite its desire to avoid the incorporation of either Macedonia or southern Greece into its expanding empire, Rome was forced eventually to make Macedonia a Roman province.



III. The Provincial System

- A. The problem created by expansion: When Rome was ceded territory beyond Italy, it was necessary to decide what kind of administration the new lands should be given.
 1. The system of allied rights would not work: Rome did not need the help of these territories in her wars, nor would Roman rights have meant much to those peoples at that time.
 2. The goal of Roman administration:
 - a. That conquered or ceded territories should send money to Rome.
 - b. That " " " " not give Rome trouble.
 - e. General policy: To allow as much self-government as each territory proved to be capable of. The system of client kings was used in parts of the empire till after the time of Augustus. Herod the Great of Judea was a client king, as was Herod Agrippa later.
- B. Government and administration in the provinces (in territories that could not operate under a client king)
 1. Administrator: A Roman governor appointed by the Senate from the ranks of men who had held office in the state (Proconsul).

2. Term of office: 1 year.
3. Military support: A moderately large body of troops charged with keeping order and preventing rebellion.
4. Taxing policy
 - a. A stated tax had to be paid into the Roman treasury each year.
 - b. The franchise to collect taxes was farmed out to private enterprise. The tax collectors (publicani) were not to collect more than was due, but the only safeguard the provincials had was the integrity and good will of the governor.
- C. The failure of the system under the Republic
 1. The governor, who held office for one year at a time, and who expected two terms during his official career, could not take part in any trade or commerce himself. With living expenses, including the cost of getting elected, and with no regular source of income, the temptations were heavy.
 2. The courts were manned by senators, who generally refused to pass judgment on their own class (many of them would serve as governors).
 3. Toward the end of the 2nd century B.C. the courts were transferred to the equestrian order (middle-class businessmen), but there was little or no improvement.

IV. The Consequences of Roman Expansion

- A. The enrichment of generals, landowners, and bankers
 1. The Roman army had originally been made up of both patricians and plebians, but no man could serve who was entirely without property.
 2. When Roman campaigns took men farther and farther afield, the often returned to find their land confiscated by local landowners. The small farmer (soldier or no) had trouble getting the capital to put his land into production.
 3. Thus former-farmers became willing to stay in the army longer and expect payment from war booty. Thus he began to have a vested interest in warfare. And commanders began to use war to enrich themselves.
 4. The taxing system enriched the bankers.
 5. Rome was thronged with dispossessed farmers with no way to make a living, but who could vote. What few skilled trades Rome had was mostly done by slaves. Their suffering was alleviated only by the availability of subsidized grain.
- B. Political effects in Rome
 1. The Gracchan Revolution
 - a. Tiberius Gracchus became tribune of the plebs in 133 B.C.; he pledged a program of land redistribution that would break up the large estates and give them to the illegally dispossessed. Tiberius had to use both legal and illegal means to secure the passage and enforcement of the law (it cost him his life), but much Italian land was redistributed.
 - b. Ten years later his brother Gaius was elected tribune. His enemies undermined and circumvented his efforts toward reform (and probably murdered him). More than 3,000 of his followers were killed; the popular revolution had failed.

C. The rise of the soldier of fortune--Preparation for one-man rule

1. The senatorial oligarchy had stopped the establishment of democracy in Rome (the Gracchan reforms), but it could not defend itself against the military.
 - a. The Senate had few armed forces at its disposal.
 - b. In 108 B.C. the Senate had allowed a general to stand for election as consul, thus establishing a political machine with a military man at the head. The general (and others to follow) reorganized the army, making it into a volunteer army, recruited from any who wished to join. The poor saw this as an opportunity to gain wealth from booty and perhaps pensions at the end of their military service. Now the army was made up of propertyless men with no stake in the Roman state and whose loyalty, therefore, was to the general who could make them rich. Also the general could force the Senate to grant them pensions and property when they were too old to fight. From this time on real power was in the hands of those generals who held commands long enough to win the loyalty of their troops.

V. The Collapse of the Roman Republic

A. Last attempt at reconstruction by Sulla

1. The Roman general Sulla returned from a campaign in Greece and made himself dictator of Rome (because the situation was chaotic).
2. Sulla did not wish to make himself the first emperor of Rome. Rather he tried to reform the constitution.
 - a. He deprived the Assembly of much of its power.
 - b. He weakened the office of Tribune.
 - c. He reorganized the Senate into what should have been an effective body.
3. Sulla retired to his estates and died soon thereafter. His constitution failed because no one tried to make it work.
4. Because Rome was waging war with the most formidable enemy the Republic had faced, King Mithridates VI of Pontus, the Senate was forced to give extended powers to the nearest capable military man. (Short term commands were unfeasible.)

B. Pompey--the popular general

1. Pompey had established himself by making short work of the Cilician pirates that had been plaguing the Mediterranean.
2. Pompey was given the command in the east, and not only conquered Pontus but also several other countries that were added to the empire including Syria and Palestine.



3. Pompey was popular with his men, and he kept his political machine at home well-oiled while he was away. Everyone expected him to assume the office of dictator when he returned.

C. The rise of Caesar--The First Triumverate (60 B.C.)

1. On returning home, Pompey asked nothing but pensions for his soldiers and ratification of his acts in the East. The Senate saw this as a sign of weakness and refused his moderate demands.
2. Holding no office he sought political leverage by making an alliance with Julius Caesar (just returned from a campaign in Spain) and with a banker named Crassus. Caesar was the consul-elect, so he could introduce the claims of Pompey in the Senate. Pompey began to gather his troops and the Senate reconsidered its decision.
3. For the next 10 years the Triumverate of Pompey, Caesar, and Crassus wielded the only effective power in Rome.
 - a. Crassus died in an unsuccessful campaign against the Parthians.
 - b. Caesar conquered Gaul.
 - c. Pompey stayed close to Rome. He did not realize until too late that Caesar was building the kind of loyal military following that he had once possessed.

D. Civil war and the dictatorship of Caesar

1. When Caesar prepared to return to Rome, the Senate sided with Pompey to resist the ambitious general.
2. Caesar illegally crossed the Rubicon and entered Italy at the head of his troops; there was no army in Italy capable of withstanding him.
3. Pompey and his senatorial supporters fled to Greece, where Pompey had considerable following.
4. Caesar defeated Pompey at Pharsalus in 48 B.C.. Pompey fled to Egypt and was murdered shortly thereafter.
5. Caesar followed him, making the acquaintance of Cleopatra. Before returning to Rome, C. mopped up minor resistance in North Africa and Spain. He entered Rome in a triumph.
6. C. was preparing a campaign against Parthia to avenge Crassus and reclaim the lost Roman eagles, and setting in motion various administrative reforms, when he was killed by a group of senators and disgruntled officers in 44 B.C.
7. Reforms of Caesar
 - a. Set a precedent by making himself permanent dictator (an office that was formerly an emergency, temporary office).
 - b. Set up a public works program that give some employment to the poor masses of citizens in Rome.
 - c. Improved the tax system.
 - d. He degraded the Senate by packing it with ex-soldiers and provincials, thus weakening this important traditional institution.

Discussion 20: The Roman Empire

I. Chronology

INTERNAL HISTORY		THE PRINCIPATE	EXTERNAL HISTORY
Second Triumvirate—Proscriptions and death of Cicero	43 B.C.	Reign of Caligula (Gaius)	37-41
Battle of Philippi—Death of Brutus and Cassius	42	Reign of Claudius	41-54
Antony goes to the East	42	Reign of Nero	54-68
Battle of Actium	31	Year of the Four Emperors	69
Death of Antony and Cleopatra	30	Vespasian and the Flavian dynasty	69-96
Augustus given <i>proconsulare imperium</i> and <i>tribunicia potestas</i> for life	23	Final conquest of Britain under Domitian	84
Danube frontier established for empire	15	Nerva chosen emperor by Senate	96
Rhine frontier accepted after defeat of Varus	A.D. 9	The "Good Emperors"—Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian, Antoninus Pius, Marcus Aurelius	96-180
Death of Augustus	14	Conquest of Dacia by Trajan	107
Reign of Tiberius	14-37	First barbarian invasions under Marcus Aurelius (Marcomanni and Sarmatians)	166-175

II. General History

A. The Foundation of the Roman Empire--the Second Triumvirate

1. When Caesar was murdered, the government did not revert to the Senate (as perhaps the conspirators expected); the republic was dead--beyond revival.
 - a. Caesar's army was still potent. Mark Antony as consul commanded an army of Caesar's veterans, and Lepidus, Caesar's second in command, had a legion at his disposal.
 - b. In his will, Caesar had named his great-nephew Octavian chief heir. This gave him the potential for the title Caesar.
 - c. Antony roused Rome against the murderers of Caesar and they were forced to flee the country.
 - d. When Antony made the mistake of not giving the troops the donative Caesar had promised them, Octavian exploited this, gained support of some of the troops, and used it to coerce the Senate into giving him the command to go against Antony (whom the Senate hated). Antony was defeated forced into retirement in the north. Octavian returned to Rome in triumph, but the Senate, as in the case of Pompey, refused to give the young man high office in the state.

Call of Abraham
62092Family of Jacob
migrates to
Egypt 61870

Exodus 1447

Era of Judges
61400-1020Anointing of Saul
61045

David 1004-965

Solomon 965-926

Division of Israel
6930Fall of Samaria
to Assyrians 722Fall of Jerusalem
to Babylonians
598Fall of Babylon;
Return of Jews
538

Building

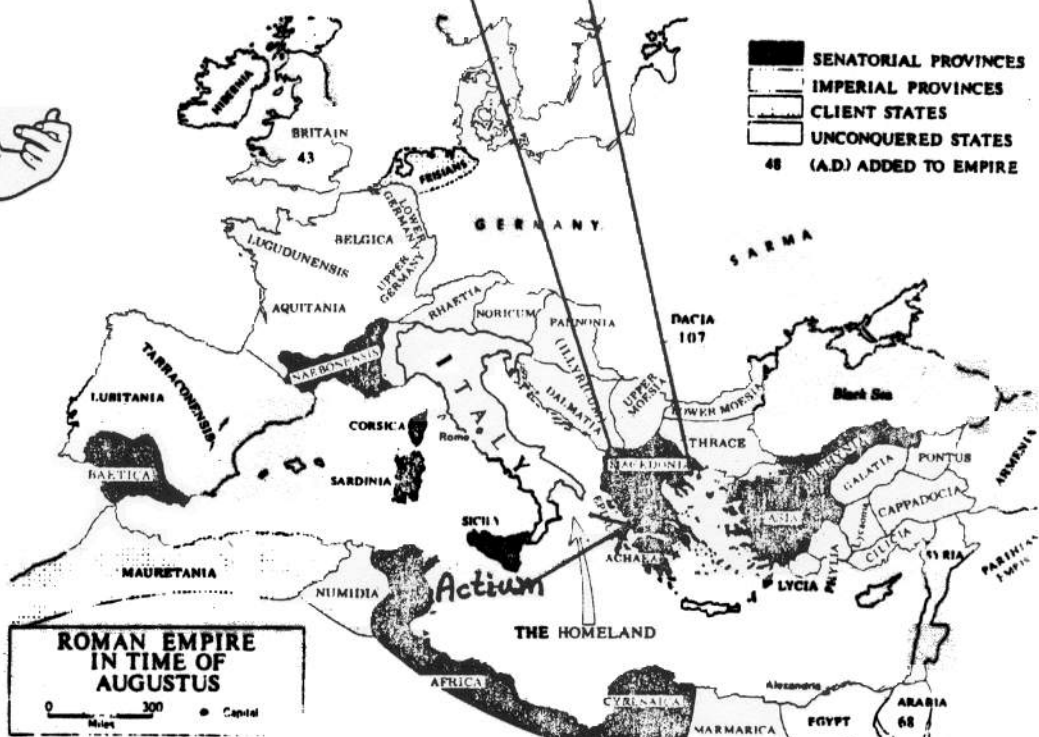
Conquest by Alex-
ander 332Conquest by
Antiochus III 198Revolt of Maccabees
107Conquest by Romans
under Pompey; rule
by Herods 63Direct Rule by
Romans A.D. 6-41Revolt of Judea and
fall of Jerusalem
A.D. 66-70

2. The Second Triumvirate

- a. In reaction to the Senate, Octavian with his legions joined Antony and Lepidus to form the Second Triumvirate.
- b. All the triumvirs took vengeance on their political enemies; wholesale proscriptions furnished money from confiscated estates to put an army in the field to defeat the remnant of the conspirators, who were using Greece as a staging ground.
- c. In 42 B.C. at the battle of Philippi Antony and Octavian defeated the forces of Marcus Brutus.
- d. Lepidus was edged out, leaving Octavian and Antony to compete for the sole dictatorship of Rome.
 - (1) Octavian worked at Rome to restore order and prosperity.
 - (2) Antony was in Egypt playing the Oriental monarch. He made Cleopatra the "Queen of Kings," and designated his two sons, born of Cleopatra, as future rulers of the eastern provinces. When this became known, Octavian had little trouble persuading the Senate to declare war on Egypt.
- e. In 31 B.C. at the battle Actium Octavian easily defeated Antony; most of Antony's troops had deserted him and Cleopatra insisted on going into battle with him.
- f. Cleopatra followed Antony in suicide and once more the Roman world had a single master--Octavian.



Gaius Julius Caesar



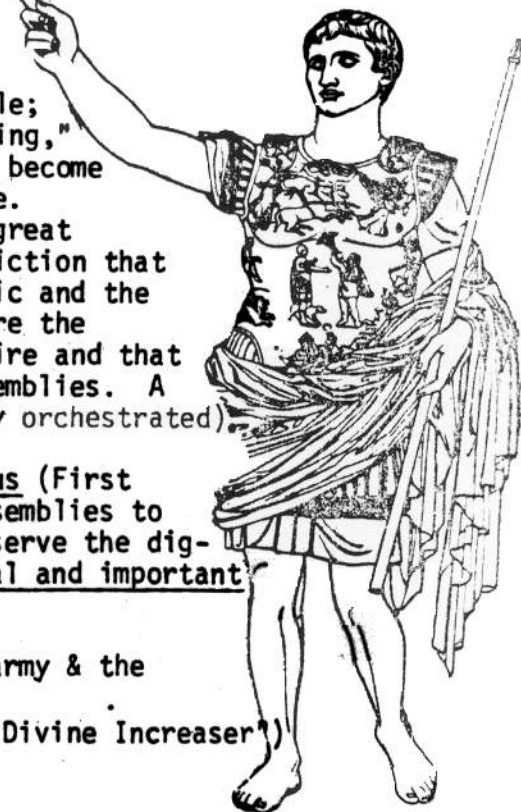
B. The Scope of the Problems

1. The form of government in the Republic was incapable of sustaining itself over the Empire.
 - a. Vast territories had to be controlled and taxed.
 - b. In the last century of the Republic the governors of the provinces had been political appointees of the Senate, interested only in advancing themselves and returning to Rome. Corruption and extortion were the rule rather than the exception; the provinces suffered.
 - c. Rome had vast numbers of men under arms, and the armies were loyal to generals rather than to the state.
2. Economic problems
 - a. Rome was not a commercial or manufacturing city of importance comparable to its size and population. Too many people were unable to make a living and required public support.
 - b. There were masses of poor citizens--who could vote, nevertheless.
 - c. Wages were depressed by the many slaves brought to Rome from her wars.
 - d. Italy had never recovered from the depredations of Hannibal nearly 2 centuries earlier.
 - e. Small farms had been swallowed up into large estates, which were agribusinesses worked by slaves.
 - f. The distance between rich and poor undermined traditional Roman values; the search for ever-increasing luxury among the upper classes had replaced the stern frugality of the earlier Republic.
3. Family life had disappeared among the upper classes; divorce was for the asking; marriage used for political or financial advancement.
 - a. The birth rate among the free Romans had been declining.
 - b. Abortion, infanticide, exposure were used freely by the upper class Romans.
 - (1) To free women for other things.
 - (2) To reduce the complications involved in inheritance.

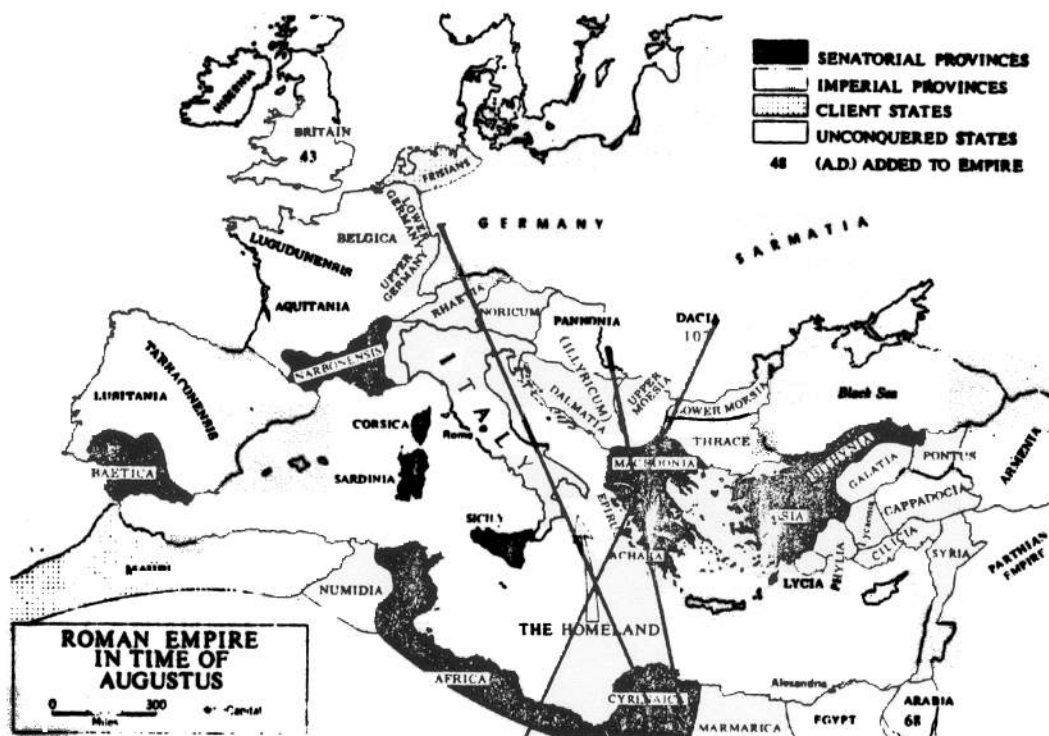
C. The Work of Augustus/Octavian

1. The establishment of legitimate government.
 - a. Rome had a long tradition of republican rule; and a traditional aversion to the title "king," yet a king is exactly what Octavian had to become to establish a permanent government in Rome.
 - b. Octavian solved the dilemma by one of the great creative compromises of history, a legal fiction that bridged the gulf between the fallen Republic and the monarch that was to come: He appeared before the Senate and asked that he be allowed to retire and that rule be returned to the Senate and the Assemblies. A tumult of protest broke out (perhaps partly orchestrated). All knew that anarchy would set it.
 - c. Octavian accepted the title Princeps Senatus (First Senator). He encouraged the Senate and Assemblies to meet and conduct business; he tried to preserve the dignity of the Senate, but he kept all the real and important power in his own hands.
2. The power of Augustus/Octavian
 - a. His authority was ultimately based on the army & the treasury.

Augustus ("Divine Increaser")



- b. Augustus was First Citizen, a title unknown in the Republic.
 - c. He was proconsulare imperium--permanent proconsular military authority, supreme command of the army.
 - d. He was tribunicia potestas--permanent civil power. He could introduce and veto legislation.
 - e. He became Pontifex Maximus--chief priest, giving him authority in all religious matters.
 - f. When it was proposed that he should be worshipped as a god, he refused the honor, but permitted his Genius to be worshipped. (According to old Roman belief every man had a guiding Genius and the Genius of the head of a family guided the fortunes of that family.) In allowing a cult to be set up for his Genius, A. directed Roman worship toward the state, of which he was the controlling Genius. Later the state cult evolved into worship of the living emperor as a god. All had to subscribe or be guilty of treason. This was to become a deadly threat to the early Church.
3. Unsolved problem of the succession
- a. The problem
 - (1) Hereditary succession would not necessarily provide an able ruler.
 - (2) If the Senate were allowed to choose, political considerations would dominate, and the army might not accept the choice.
 - (3) The period of transition would be exploited by disgruntled candidates.
 - (4) It was necessary for all to know who the new ruler was to be before the old one died.
 - b. Possible solutions
 - (1) To designate the old ruler's son as heir.
 - (2) For the ruler to designate his successor and transfer enough power to him in his own lifetime to keep competitors at bay. This was the plan followed when possible, i.e., when the ruler did not come to an untimely death.
 - c. Augustus had no male heirs; he adopted his stepson Tiberius and forced him to divorce his wife and marry the daughter of Augustus.
4. The reorganization of the provinces
- a. Provinces that had been long-pacified and had no frontiers to be defended were entrusted to the Senate, which was given the power to appoint governors and administer tax monies. Enough troops were given to ensure local discipline. (Augustus retained final supervisory jurisdiction over these provinces.)
 - b. Provinces that were recalcitrant or whose frontiers had to be defended, therefore requiring legions of troops, Augustus placed under his own direct control. He appointed salaried legates, personally responsible to him, who could hold office as long as they efficiently carried out their duties.
 - c. Egypt was given special status because it was the primary source of the grain supply for Rome. Augustus was Pharaoh of Egypt, with all the privileges of that office. Egypt was administered by an prefect of equestrian rank. Egypt was farmed as an imperial estate rather than a province, with a certain degree of self-government. No one of senatorial rank was permitted within the territory without the permission of Augustus.
 - d. A number of kingdoms on the outskirts of the Empire were permitted self-government under client kings or vassals of Rome. Such was Judea when Jesus was born.



- e. The entire system of provinces was reorganized by Augustus. New boundaries were set, and a number of minor conquests undertaken to round out territories acquired haphazardly by the Republic.
 - (1) After unsuccessfully trying to make the Elbe the northern boundary, A. had to settle for the Rhine as the northwestern frontier.
 - (2) A. maintained his boundary at the Danube in the East, refusing to move into Dacia (modern Rumania).
 - (3) The Empire was held together by great Roman roads.
5. The Pax Romana: Augustus gave the Mediterranean world a respite from war.
6. Roman citizenship
 - a. Augustus was an Italian rather than a Roman, and always regarded Italy as the center of his dominion and Rome as the first capital of the Empire.
 - b. Every native freeborn Italian was a Roman citizen.
 - c. Provincials could achieve Roman citizenship, but it had to be earned or purchased. (Acts 22:26-29)
7. The reform of the army
 - a. A. laid down a permanent basis for recruitment and for the composition of the army: Regular troops or legionaries were drawn from Italians and the most Romanized provincials, who received citizenship on enlistment. They served 20 years on salary with a pension at retirement.
 - b. Auxiliary troops received citizenship only on retirement. They were also salaried. They were led by Italian officers.
 - c. Legionaries live in camps behind permanent fortifications, all of which they built and maintained themselves. (castrum) These camps became small towns, complete with many Roman luxuries.
 - d. The army was chronically dissatisfied with its pay.

8. Social and economic policy
 - a. Rome was never an industrial center; it did not have a good harbor. The Tiber had to be regularly dredged at Ostia. Puteoli, where Paul landed on his journey to Rome, was the regular seaport for Roman trade. It developed into a great city, peopled mainly by Greeks and other foreigners--it was a leader in maritime commerce.
 - b. There were innumerable small manufacturing shops in Rome and throughout Italy.
 - c. The Italian balance of trade was always unfavorable because Rome was an economic parasite.
 - d. Although A. took no direct part in the economy (except for Egypt), the network of roads and safe transportation increased prosperity for all classes through the Empire.
 - e. Augustus used tax money for an enormous program of public works: temples, public buildings, gardens, baths, etc.
 9. The unemployment problem
 - a. For the unemployed of Rome A. found no remedy beyond his public works programs and the dole.
 - b. A., and more particularly the later emperors, provided lavish public spectacles to keep the mob amused. Juvenal: "Bread and circuses."
 - c. With the Principate, the mob lost its voting power; riots could now be easily suppressed.
 10. Urban reform
 - a. An efficient police system was established.
 - b. The world's first fire department (Vigiles)
 11. Agriculture
 - a. A. tried to increase the number of small farms.
 - b. He gave security tenure to those who had farms, and encouraged the free peasantry to work the land. He was assisted by Vergil the poet-farmer. In his Georgics rural life is praised.
 - c. Little real progress was made by Augustus in agrarian reform.
 12. The spirit of Augustus
 - a. A traditionalist, conservative.
 - b. Realist: the Roman Empire survived for hundreds of years in the framework that he created.
- D. The Successors of Augustus
1. Tiberius and the decline of the Senate (A.D. 14-37).
 - a. T. became emperor at age 55; his early reign was marked by excellent administration of the provinces but a growing disharmony between the Princeps and the Senate.
 - b. T. was already an old and morose man when he took the throne. His later reign was characterized by terrible purges (of real and imagined enemies.) Treason laws were very vague; informers were rewarded with the property of the accused if he were found guilty.
 - c. T. retired to Capri where he lived out his life in dissolution. In his absence the praetorian prefect Sejanus, who had murdered Drusus the son of Tiberius, was master in Rome.
 - d. Under T. the Senate lost much of its dignity. T. presided over it and the Senators were afraid to go against the Princeps.

2. Caligula (A.D. 37-41)

- a. C. was a young man of no ability and no experience who soon went insane. His name means "little boots"; he was named that by soldiers when his father dressed the young boy in military dress.
- b. C. was a good friend of Herod Agrippa. When Herod heard a rumor of the death of Tiberius, he threw a feast for his friends. When word came that T. was alive, Herod was put in chains. When C. came to the throne, he awarded Herod a gold chain to avenge him for the incident.
- c. Caligula was moderately popular for the first 7 months of his reign, then his position disintegrated. Examples of his mad and immoral behavior: Fell in love with Drusilla his sister and married her; As a hobby he ordered people to commit suicide; he announced that his horse Incitatus was made a consul and gave the animal a house and servants. He assigned the horse to a temple and made him a priest; bathed in perfume; threw gold from the palace roof.
- d. C. promoted the cult of Isis. He announced his own deity and ordered the heads removed from the statues of Rome's heroes and replaced with his own. He built a thunder machine and "answered" Zeus during storms.

3. Claudius (A.D. 41-54) Acts 18:1,2

- a. See the brilliant novel I Claudius by Robert Graves.
- b. When Caligula was murdered by a praetorian conspiracy, the Praetorian Guard made the reluctant Claudius emperor. He was considered inferior and unfit for rule, even by his own mother. Herod Agrippa persuaded C. to accept the throne. By paying the Praetorian Guard C. set an evil precedent; after this the Guard would depose emperors and sell the office to the highest bidder.
- c. Surprisingly, Claudius turned out to be an enlightened administrator. He was tutored by Livy; he was to be the most scholarly of all the emperors. He cancelled some of the insane policies of Caligula; restored Achaia and Macedonia to the Senate. (Thus when Paul comes in A.D. 51 to Corinth, the area is under a proconsul--Gallio.
- d. The Empire prospered under Claudius. Britain was added to the Empire.
- e. Unfortunately C. married the notorious Messalina. When he had to have Messalina killed, he married Agrippina, his niece. She was the mother of Nero by her first husband Ahenobarbus, known for his cruelty. (He purposely ran over a child.) Agrippina had C. adopt Nero; she later poisoned Claudius.

4. Nero (A.D. 54-68)

- a. The first 5 years of Nero's reign were a golden age. Then Nero began to show himself as unfit for rule--a second-class artist. His early wisdom was the product of the advice of his teacher Seneca, the great Stoic philosopher.
- b. Nero lived under the heavy hand of his mother Agrippina. Ancient sources suggest an incestuous relationship. N. renamed the city where his mother was born Colonia Agrippinensia (Cologne, Germany).
- c. Nero was vain, but not mad like Caligula. He was fond of drama, the more melodramatic the better. He held all the panhellenic games in 66/67 so he could participate (and win) in all.

- d. N. began the canal across the Isthmus of Corinth, using Jewish slaves from the Jewish Wars, which broke out in A.D. 66.
- e. Nero eventually had his mother murdered, and suffered guilt and contempt because of it.
- f. Nero died a suicide, with the help of a freedman.
- 5. **Vespasian (A.D. 69-79)**
 - a. V. ruled sensibly and restored some of its earlier dignity to the principate.
 - b. V. was the emperor who sent the army of Rome against Jerusalem in A.D. 70.
 - c. His second son Domitian was to become the great persecutor of Christians.

III. Roman Culture

- A. Contrast with the creativeness of the Greeks
 - 1. The Romans were qualitatively inferior in any single field of cultural endeavor to which the Greeks turned their attention.
 - 2. Areas of Greek inattention and Roman superiority:
 - a. Roman architecture made use of more forms than the Greeks found necessary.
 - b. Roman engineering solved many practical problems that were outside Greek experience. ("Greeks for brains, Romans for drains.")
 - 3. The practical nature of the Roman genius
The great Roman contribution to world culture lies not in the field of thought, but in the application of thought to the ordinary world of men.
- B. Roman law ("The really great achievement of the Romans.")
 - 1. General characteristics
 - a. The first codified law of Rome was the Twelve Tables, drawn up by a committee of ten in 449 B.C. It remained the basic statute of the Roman world.
 - b. Statute law was made from time to time by the Assembly.
 - 2. The rights of Roman citizens--jus civile
 - a. See earlier discussion on Roman citizenship.
 - b. Rome was the first to reside citizenship rights in the person (vs. ancestry), and to extend the rights to those who lived abroad. (Acts 16)
 - c. The city praetor (praetor urbanus) was charged with the responsibility of protecting the rights of citizens.
 - d. Where there was no statute, the edictum of the praetor (a public statement of the law he would use while in office) and the decisions made on the basis of the edictum created legal precedent that functioned as law in later cases.
 - 3. The rights of foreigners--jus gentium: A body of law to protect the rights of noncitizens when they were engaged in lawsuits against citizens.
 - 4. The interpretation of law--beginnings of jurisprudence
As the Roman state grew, a class of skilled amateurs (unpaid) called juris prudentes helped the praetors draw up edicts and helped them to prepare cases for the judges. Their interpretations laid the foundations for new laws. Under these men there emerged the principle of equity (the overriding of a strict interpretation of the law).

5. The influence of philosophy--natural law

1. Under the influence of the stoics, many of the juris prudentes inculcated into Roman law the principle of the natural law of divine reason (jus naturale).
2. This became the ideal guiding statute law.

C. Roman art

1. Architecture--the cult of the grandiose

- a. After the Punic Wars, Roman buildings, public and private, were usually copies of those in Hellenistic cities. In their copying, the Romans selected the ornate and the grandiose.
 - b. In large buildings the post and lintel construction was abandoned in favor of the dome, vault, and arch.
 - c. Greek forms came to be decorative in Roman building. The Romans solemnly inserted useless columns, supporting nothing. They fluted their columns, although the fluting now served no purpose.
 - d. When the spoils of war began to flow into Rome during the last century of the Republic, private houses became bigger and more ostentatious. Pompey built the first permanent Roman theater out of his spoils. Julius Caesar, from his Gallic booty, built a new Forum and repaved the old.
 - e. Augustus "found Rome a city of brick and left it a city of marble." Augustus built vast new temples as a part of his policy to restore traditional allegiance to the old gods and the old ways.
 - f. In the imperial period, every city of any importance had its baths (often incorporating features of the Greek Gymnasium), theaters, amphitheaters, and basilicas, which were used for public business and to house the law courts. The best known of the Roman amphitheaters is the Colosseum, built by the Flavian emperors.
2. Sculpture: Romans imitated (and often directly copied) Hellenistic sculpture with its emphasis on realism. Roman sculptors preferred to do busts, and to make them character studies.

D. Roman technology: The Romans knew how to construct strong bridges by extensive use of the arch; they tunneled through difficult mountains; they sometimes used the principle of the siphon in building their baths and aqueducts.

E. Literature of the Golden Age

1. Virgil (70-19 B.C.)

- a. Aeneid (Glorified Empire and Emperor--continues story of Iliad.)
- b. Georgics (previously discussed)
- c. Eclogues (10 "Selections"--bucolic poems; the 4th is "Messianic.")

2. Horace (65-8 B.C.)

- a. Satires
- b. Epodes
- c. Odes
- d. Epistles

Horace was a moralist who commented on social issues and political problems. His work infused with a humane Stoicism.

3. Ovid (43 B.C.-A.D.18)
 - a. Heroides (Analyses feminine emotions when touched by love.)
 - b. Ars Amatoria (The art of adulterous love. Because it offended Augustus, who was trying to return Rome to the old virtues, Ovid was banished from the Empire.)
 - c. Metamorphoses (An exploration of personality. Narcissus falls in love with his own image and is destroyed when he discovers that the image is himself.)
4. Juvenal (A.D. 60-128)
 - a. Satires
 - b. Juvenal hated any departure from the old Roman standard of manliness and self-respect. J. wrote in the reign of Domitian; was banished to Egypt because he offended a favorite of the emperor. J. attacked male homosexuality, the indignities of the poor at a rich man's table, the futility of one's dreams, true and false friendship, and the female sex ("Why marry when there is still enough rope to hang oneself?")
5. Livy (59 B.C.-A.D. 17)
 - a. History--a serially published history of Rome from its founding to his own times.
 - b. L. promoted a sense of nationalism; made his countrymen conscious of the moral virtues that gave Rome its early strength. Augustus praised the work.
6. Petronius (d. A.D. 66)
 - a. Satyricon, the 1st western European novel.
 - b. Petronius a governor of Bithynia--given to the elegant life. He was ordered by Nero to commit suicide.
 - c. Satyricon is an episodic narrative of 3 disreputable adventurers (@ 1/10th of the work is extant.) It is amoral and may have been written for the amusement of Nero and his court. A famous episode of the Banquet of Trimalchio (Cena) depicts the dissolute character of many in the Neronian age.
7. Important contemporary sources for Rome in the 1st century A.D.
 - a. Suetonius (c. A.D. 70-122)
 - Lives of the Caesars--Julius Caesar to Domitian. The work is organized topically, not chronologically. He hates the Julio-Claudian emperors; repeats gossip; ignores political and social developments. Quotes documents verbatim, but no apparent attempt at research.
 - b. Pliny the Younger (A.D. 61-113)

A collection of private letters of great literary charm and historical importance; a window into public and private life in the heyday of the Empire. His famous letter to Trajan from Bithynia is an important source of information on Christian persecution in the late 1st century.
 - c. Pliny the Elder (A.D. 24-79)

Natural Histories. P. was an avid reader; on intimate terms with Vespasian; travelled widely; Died on a rescue mission at the eruption of Vesuvius in A.D. 79. Wrote on such varied subjects as throwing the javelin from horseback, German wars, the art of oration. Only NH is extant.

d. Tacitus (A.D. 55-120)

Contemporary of Nero-Trajan. A friend of Pliny the Younger.

- (1) Life of Agricola--tells of judicial murders; T. hated the purges of Domitian; depicted the darker side of the Empire.
- (2) Dialogue on Orators--the decay of eloquence in the Empire.
- (3) Germany--on the Germanic tribes; discusses "natural inborn traits."
- (4) Histories--12 books; Galba (69) to Domitian (97); the 5th book contains an inaccurate picture of the Jewish nation.
- (5) Annals--a history of the Julian line, i.e., Tiberius to Nero. Contains some gossip, but is more accurate than Suetonius. T. had access to state papers; wrote with a high historical aim; concerned more with ethics than politics; superstitious; noted for brevity; deterministic in philosophy; blames the imperial regime for the moral degeneracy of his age.

e. Seneca (4 B.C.-A.D. 65)

The Stoic tutor of Nero; banished by Claudius to Corsica, returned in A.D. 49 by the influence of Agrippina. Nero became jealous of Seneca and forced him to commit suicide. His most important writings are a series of essays on the ethics of a modified Stoicism.

f. Flavius Josephus (A.D. 37-95?)

- (1) Wars of the Jews, Against Apion, Antiquities of the Jews, Life.
- (2) Biographical sketch: J. was born in the 1st year of Caligula. He tried all three Jewish sects, the Pharisees, Sadducees, and the Essenes; became a Pharisee. In A.D. 64 J. went to Rome to intercede on behalf of some priests accused by Felix to Caesar. There he realized the power of the Empire. On his return he expostulated with revolutionary Jews. J. was dragged into the rebellion in A.D. 66; sent by Jewish leaders to Galilee to persuade dissidents to lay down their arms. J. organized forces at his disposal to keep law and order and to resist Rome. In 67 his troops fled before the Roman forces of Vespasian and Titus. J. sent for help to Jerusalem--none came. With stragglers he held out by cunning. When the place was taken, the survivors entered into a suicide pact--40 men. Josephus drew the last lot, killed the others, then surrendered. He prophesied that Vespasian would become emperor. When he did, Josephus was freed. He was pensioned to Rome and received an estate in Judea. He wrote to convince the Romans that dissident Jews were not representative of the nation, and he blamed the revolutionaries for the destruction of the Jewish state by Rome.

F. The Roman family

1. Patria Potestas
2. At the mother's knee and the father's side.
3. Family-centered education (vs. Greek state-centered education), with emphasis on the practical.
4. Most young citizens received training in business, farming, the military, and politics.

G. Roman religion

1. Old Roman religion was all-embracing and family-centered. The father acted as priest for the family.
2. Old Latin gods were amalgamated with Greek deities.

3. Once the city-state embraced most of Italy, national gods and their priests took on more importance.
4. In the cosmopolitan world of the late Republic and early Empire, substance yielded to symbol and form.
5. See the religious revival under Augustus and the rise of the state/emperor cult.
6. As the Republic became the Empire, Rome absorbed the religions of the East, especially the mystery religions. "The Orontes flowed into the Tiber." In the new systems intense emotionalism, long absent from western religion, marked the search for individual salvation; a search destined to go unrewarded until the advent of Christianity.



CALIGULA



NERO

Selected Bibliography on the Roman Republic and Empire

- Adcock, F., Roman Political Ideas and Practice. Ann Arbor, 1959, repr. 1964.
- Allcroft, A., Rome under the Oligarchs: A History of Rome 202-133 B.C.
London, 1892.
- Altheim, F., A History of Roman Religion. New York, 1938.
- Balsdon, J., Rome: The Story of an Empire. McGraw-Hill, 1970.
- Boak, A. E. R. and Sinnigan, William G., A History of Rome to A.D. 565.
Macmillan, 1965.
- Carcapino, Jerome, Daily Life in Ancient Rome. Yale, 1940.
- Boren, H. The Roman Republic. Van Nostrand.
- Cumont, Franz, Oriental Religions in Roman Paganism. Dover.
- Cary, Max, A History of Rome Down to the Age of Constantine. Methuen, 1954.
- Crowell, F. R., Cicero and the Roman Republic. Pelican, Harmondsworth, 1956.
- Dill, S. Roman Society from Nero to M. Aurelius. Meridian.
- Earl, D., The Age of Augustus.
- Frank, T., Life and Literature in the Roman Republic. Univ. of California,
1971.
- Glover, T., Conflicts of Religions in the Early Roman Empire.
- Geer, Russell M., Classical Civilization--Rome. Prentice-Hall, 1941.
- Grant, F. C. Ancient Roman Religion. Bobbs-Merrill.
- Grant, Michael, Nero.
- Hadas, M., A History of Rome. Doubleday.
- Heichelheim, Fritz M., and Yeo, Cedric A., A History of the Roman People.
Prentice-Hall, 1962.
- Homo, Leon, Roman Political Institutions from City to State. Barnes and Noble,
1962.
- Mackendrick, Paul, The Roman Mind at Work. Van Nostrand.
- Mattingly, H., Roman Imperial Civilization. Doubleday.
- Marsh, Frank B., A History of the Roman World from 146 to 30 B.C. Methuen,
1953.
- Mommsen, Theodore, The History of Rome. London, 1911.
- Pareti, Luigi, et al., The Ancient World, Vol. II. George Allen and Unwin,
London, 1965.
- Pulgram, Ernst, The Tongues of Italy. Harvard, 1958.
- Richardson, Emeline, The Etruscans. University of Chicago, 1964.
- Rostovtzeff, M. J., History of the Ancient World. Oxford U., 1927.
- Scullard, Howard, A History of the Roman World. Methuen, 1963.
- _____, From the Gracchi to Nero.
- Sherwin-White, A., Roman Society and Roman Law in the New Testament.
Oxford University; Baker Book House, 1978.
- Starr, Chester G., A History of the Ancient World.
_____, The Emergence of Rome as Ruler of the Western World.
Cornell University.
- Syme, Ronald, The Roman Revolution. Oxford University.
- Showerman, G., Eternal Rome, Vol I. New Haven; Yale, 1924.
- Smith, R. E., The Failure of the Roman Republic. New York; Cambridge, 1955.

Discussion 21: Historical Studies

I. Qumran and the Essenes--the Dead Sea Scrolls

A. The discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls

1. In 1947 a Bedouin goatherd, while looking for his animals, threw a stone into a cave near Qumran and heard it hit a jar. The initial procurement was by Prof. E. Sukenik, father of Yigael Yadin.
2. In 1948 John Trever of the American School of Oriental Research and Wm. F. Albright confirmed the validity of the texts.
3. In 1949 Metropolitan Samuel of the Syrian Orthodox Church smuggled texts to the United States and advertised them for sale. Yadin bought them with donated money.
4. Bedouins found other materials and sold them to the Jordanian Department of Antiquities.
5. Roland OeVaux led in the exploration of 200-300 caves in the area. (Cave III yielded the Copper Scroll.)

B. The character and history of the Dead Sea Scrolls

1. The various manuscripts dated from 250 B.C. to A.D. 70.
2. The paleography of the sectarian documents puts the founding of the Qumran community at 150-100 B.C.
3. Coins found at Qumran limit the main period of occupation from 135 B.C. to A.D. 68.
4. All of the O.T. books represented except the Book of Esther.
5. Of the approx. 500 Dead Sea Scrolls, 175 are Biblical.
6. The oldest text is an archaic Exodus fragment (@250 B.C.)
7. With the Dead Sea Scrolls some apocryphal and pseudepigraphical works are now available in Hebrew and Aramaic originals that were formerly available only in Greek manuscripts.

C. The non-biblical materials from Qumran (examples)

1. The Genesis Apocryphon--a legendary commentary on Genesis.
2. Sectarian documents
 - a. Nine mss. of the Zadokite Document--information on the history of the sect.
 - b. Manual of Discipline--entrance requirements.
 - c. Thanksgiving Hymns
 - d. War Scroll--Eschatological battle between the Sons of Light and the Sons of Darkness.
 - e. Pesharim--commentaries on various books. The Teacher of Righteousness is persecuted by a wicked priest.
 - f. Temple Scroll--(A roll over 8' long recently deciphered by Yadin)
 - (1) Religious rules concerning ritual cleanness.
 - (2) " " " sacrifices and offerings.
 - (3) Statutes of the king and the army.
 - (4) Detailed description of a temple; intricate building instructions. The Scroll is offered as a decree from God.
3. The Copper Scroll--gives the location of 60 caches of gold and silver; probably not associated with Qumran.

D. Qumran

1. Excavated 1951-56 by Roland DeVaux and G. L. Harding.
2. The major settlement was in the time of John Hyrcanus (134-104 B.C.)
3. Brief abandonment after an earthquake in 31 B.C.
4. Romans captured the settlement in A.D. 68.
5. The ruins include cisterns, a scriptorium, cemetery, and dining room.

E. Qumran compared to the Essenes in Josephus (It is not universally accepted that Qumran was Essene.)

1. Similarities

- a. "city in the wilderness near the Dead Sea"
- b. asceticism
- c. probation period for initiates
- d. communism
- e. ranking of members
- f. repeated immersions
- g. common meal
- h. the refusal to use oil
- i. aloof from Temple sacrifices in Jerusalem
- j. deterministic theology
- k. intolerant of outsiders

2. Disparities

- a. The graveyard at Qumran was a family graveyard whereas the Essenes in Josephus are celibate.
- b. The presence of polemic literature vs. the Essenes in Josephus as pacifists. (Josephus, however, tells of Essenes who took part in the First Revolt against the Romans.)

F. Implications of Qumran and the Dead Scroll for Bible studies.

1. We learned that the Masoretic Text is based on a Proto-Masoretic edition antedating the Christian era.
2. Most of the Biblical mss. from Qumran are in the same tradition as the MT.
3. We know that the translators of the LXX were following a somewhat different Proto-LXX Hebrew text.
4. There have been attempts to link Essene immersions with the ministry and message of John the Baptist.
5. Impact on the study of the Gospel of John: Before Qumran the closest parallels to John were Hellenistic literature and late Mandaean texts. The DSS undergird John's claim to be a first-century document (Light vs. Darkness, et al.)
6. There have been attempts to link the communal meal at Qumran with the community of goods in the early Jerusalem Church.
7. The mebagger=overseer corresponds to the elder in the first-century Church???
8. Qumran demonstrates that the Pauline concept of "mystery" is Semitic and not derivative from pagan mystery religions, as higher critics have claimed.
9. Document from Cave XI speaks of Melchizedek as a supra-human character. (The concept of a heavenly high priest, therefore, is not from later Hellenistic Jewish or Philonic traditions.)

10. Albright argued that reminiscences of pre-Christian Jewish literature in Revelation preclude the possibility of a late date for the Apocalypse; he put it at A.D. 68.
- G. The extravagant claims that the Teacher of Righteousness of the DSS anticipates the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus.
 1. Major early works making this claim:
 - a. Edmund Wilson, The Scrolls from the Dead Sea. 1955.
 - b. Andre Dupont-Sommer (1950), The Dead Sea Scriptures.
 - c. John Marco Allegro in 1966 Harpers Magazine.
 2. Jesus and the Teacher of Righteousness compared
 - a. The Teacher of Righteousness
 - (1) Did not found the sect; came 20 years later.
 - (2) May have authored the Thanksgiving Hymns.
 - (3) A priest, persecuted by the Wicked Priest; may have been crucified, but no texts indicate this.
 - (4) Allusions to a resurrection and return are forced and are rejected by most scholars.
 - (5) The sources of explicit information are the Habakkuk Commentary and the Damascus Document.
 - (6) There is wide disagreement on the historical setting of the Teacher of Righteousness and the Wicked Priest.
 - b. The differences far outweigh the similarities:
 - (1) The sect looked for a 2 Messiahs--one priestly, one kingly--but did not consider the Teacher of Righteousness a Messiah.
 - (2) The Teacher of Righteousness was a confused sinner.
 - (3) " " " " vowed hatred of his enemies.
 - (4) " " " " was monastic.
 - (5) " " " " was no friend of publicans and sinners.
 - " " " " did not practice healing; rejected the sick and needy.
 - " " " " was not a redeemer.
 - " " " " was very legalistic.

Select Bibliography on the Essenes and the Dead Sea Scrolls

- Allegro, J., "An Astrological Cryptic Document from Qumran," Journal of Semitic Studies, IX (1964):291-94.
- _____, The Dead Sea Scrolls. Penguin.
- _____, The Treasure of the Copper Scroll. Doubleday.
- Athanasius, S., The Treasure of Qumran. Westminster.
- Avigad, N. and Yadin, Y., A Genesis Apocryphon. 1956.
- Black, M., The Scrolls and Christian Origins. 1961.
- Brownlee, H., The Meaning of the Qumran Scrolls for the Bible. 1964.
- Bruce, F. F., Second Thoughts on the Dead Sea Scrolls. 1956.
- _____, The Teacher of Righteousness in the Qumran Texts. Tyndale.
- Burrows, Millard, The Dead Sea Scrolls. 1955.
- Danielou, J., The Dead Sea Scrolls and Primitive Christianity. New Amer. Lib.
- Cross, F., The Ancient Library of Qumran. Doubleday.
- Davies, W. D., Christian Origins and Judaism. 1962.

- Dupont-Sommer, A., The Dead Sea Scriptures. World.
- Harrison, R. K., The Dead Sea Scrolls. Harper.
- LaSor, W. S., Amazing Dead Sea Scrolls and the Christian Faith. Moody.
- _____, Bibliography of the Dead Sea Scrolls. Fuller Seminary, 1958.
- Leaney, A. C., The Rule of Qumran and Its Meaning. 1966.
- Mansoor, M., The Dead Sea Scrolls. 1964.
- _____, The Thanksgiving Hymns. 1961.
- Mowry, L., The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Early Church. 1962.
- Murphy, R., The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Bible. Newman.
- Rabin, C., The Zadokite Documents. 1958.
- Ringgren, H., The Faith of Qumran. Fortress.
- Roth, C., The Dead Sea Scrolls. Norton.
- Schubert, K., The Dead Sea Community. 1959.
- Stendahl, K., The Scrolls and the New Testament. 1957.
- Trevor, J., The Untold Story of Qumran. 1965.
- Yadin, Yigael, The Finds from the Bar Kokhba Period in the Cave of Letters. 1963.
- _____, The Message of the Scrolls. Universal Library.
- Yamauchi, E., "Qumran and Colosse," Bibliotheca Sacra, CXXI (1964), 141-152.
- _____, "The Teacher of Righteousness from Qumran and Jesus of Nazareth," Christianity Today. X (May 13, 1966), 12-14.

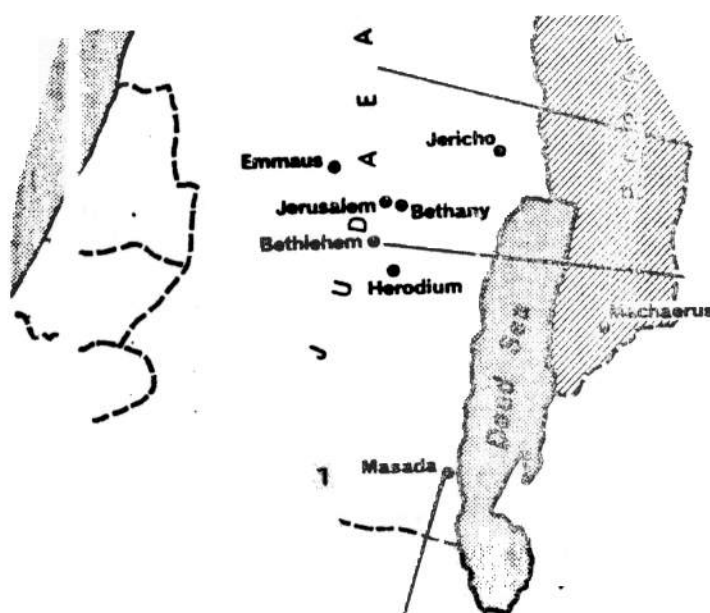
II. The End of the Jewish State

A. The Fall of Jerusalem

1. In A.D. 44-66, with the death of Agrippa I, Judea reverted to procurators (Agrippa II a "king" in name only). The atmosphere in first-century Palestine "crackled with unrest"; Messianic revolts. (Acts 5:36-37; 21:38)
 - a. Ant. 20. 5 (cf. Matt. 24:11).
 - b. The "Sicarii"="knife-men"-assassins of suspected collaborators.
2. A.D. 66--the revolt
 - a. The Seizure of 17 talents from the Temple treasury by governor Florus, coming after a string of inflammatory incidents, precipitated the revolt.
 - b. Nero sent Vespasian to put down the trouble.
 - c. Galilee subdued in A.D. 67 (See Josephus and how he won the patronage of Vespasian, p. 180.)
 - d. Vespasian left his son Titus to lay siege to Jerusalem.
3. In A.D. 70 Jerusalem fell. Josephus, Wars 5. 10ff.

B. The fall of Masada

1. A.D. 73, the last Jewish stronghold (The Roman garrison wiped out in A.D. 66.)
2. Josephus- Wars 7. 8ff.
3. Masada, the "Jewish Alamo"
 - a. Masada had been fortified by Jonathan the High Priest during the Maccabean Wars. (Some of his supplies still usable in A.D. 66.)
 - b. Masada had been turned into a retreat/fortress by Herod the Great, 36-30 B.C. A casement wall around the top; large cisterns, storehouses.
 - c. The Sicarii under Eleazar ben Yair used Masada for 2 years to harry the Romans.



- d. In A.D. 72 Flavius Silva brought the 10th Roman Legion, auxiliary troops, and thousands of prisoners of war to lay siege to Masada. He built a wall and a series of camps around Masada, then proceeded to build a ramp for his assault machines.
- e. When the Jews saw that their cause was hopeless, they entered a suicide pact. (Two women hid in the water system and lived to tell the story.) 960 men, women, and children died at Masada.

C. The final revolt under Bar Kochba

1. Two edicts of the emperor Hadrian (A.D. 117-138), not aimed at the Jews, caused them to rise in spontaneous revolt in A.D. 132.
 - a. The edict declaring the death penalty for castration, which was worded to include circumcision.
 - b. The edict to rebuild Jerusalem as Aelia Capitolina with a temple of Zeus on the site of the old Temple.
2. A leader arose: Simeon, a student of Johanan's at Jabneh--declared the Messiah by Rabbi Akiba. Simeon was designated Bar Kokhba, "son of a star." (Numbers 24:17) Later, when his revolt failed, he was called Bar Koziba, "son of a lie." (Since some of his correspondence has been discovered in connection with the neighboring Dead Sea Scrolls, we know that both were puns on his proper name, Simeon ben Kosebah.)
3. With the suppression of the revolt in A.D. 135, Hadrian proceeded with his original plans for Jerusalem, and forbade Jews to set foot there. Rome dealt with the Jews through a patriarch, the Nasi, or Prince. Thereafter Judaism was detached from nationalism until the founding of the modern state of Israel. However Judaism had already been set on its future course as a religion of the synagogue and the law, divorced from Temple and land.

A Chronology of the First- and Second-century Emperors and Major New Testament and Early Church Events:

<u>DATE:</u>	<u>ROME:</u>	<u>JUDEA:</u>	<u>PROCURATORS:</u>	<u>CHRISTIANITY</u>
30 B.C.	Augustus (27-A.O.14)			
25				
20		Rebuilding of Temple		
15				
10			Census under Quirinius	Birth of Jesus
5		Death of Herod (4)		
5 A.O.		Judas of Galilee (6)	Coponius, 1st Procurator	
		Exile of Archelaus (6)		
15	Tiberius (14-37)			
25			Pilate (26)	John the Baptist Jesus' public ministry Crucifixion of Jesus
30		34-Death of Herod Philip		Death of Stephen-32
35			Marcellus (36)	Conversion of Paul -33
40	Caligula (37-41)	Exile of Antipas (39)		Church at Antioch -41
		Agrippa I, 41-44		Martyrdom of James-44
45	Claudius (41-54)			1st Pauline Mission-46-48 2nd Pauline Mission-50-53
50	Expulsion of Jews (51)	Death of Philo (c. 50)	Felix (52-59)	Council at Jerusalem
55	Nero (54-68)		Festus (59-61)	3rd Pauline Mission Paul before Nero Paul released Paul killed-67
60	Fire (64)			
65		War with Rome (66)		
70	Galba, Otho (68-69)	Fall of Jerusalem		
75	Vitellius Vespasian (69-79)	Fall of Masada (73)		
85	Titus (79-81) Domitian (81-96)			

Periodicals that are used in ancient history studies with standard abbreviations:

AA	<i>Archäologischer Anzeiger</i> (Supplement to <i>JDAI</i>)
ABAW	<i>Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-Hist. Klasse</i>
ABSA	<i>Annual of the British School at Athens</i>
ABull	<i>The Art Bulletin</i>
AC	<i>L'Antiquité Classique</i>
ADAW	<i>Abhandlungen der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Klasse für Sprachen, Literatur und Kunst</i>
AHAW	<i>Abhandlungen der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-Hist. Klasse</i>
AHR	<i>American Historical Review</i>
AJ	<i>The Archaeological Journal</i>
AJA	<i>American Journal of Archaeology</i>
AJPh	<i>American Journal of Philology</i>
AK	<i>Antike Kunst</i>
AKG	<i>Archiv für Kulturgeschichte</i>
AO	<i>Der Alte Orient</i>
AOF	<i>Archiv für Orientforschung</i>
APF	<i>Archiv für Papyrusforschung und verwandte Gebiete</i>
APh	<i>L'Année Philologique</i>
ARW	<i>Archiv für Religionswissenschaft</i>
AZ	<i>Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache</i>
Altertum	<i>Das Altertum</i>
Antiquity	<i>Antiquity</i>
ArchClus	<i>Archeologia Classica</i>
Archaeology	<i>Archaeology</i>
Arion	<i>Arion</i>
Athenaeum	<i>Athenaeum</i>
AtR	<i>Atene e Roma</i>
BASO	<i>Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research in Jerusalem and Baghdad</i>
BCH	<i>Bulletin de Correspondance Hellénique</i>
BO	<i>Bibliotheca Orientalis</i>
Berytus	<i>Berytus</i>
ByzZ	<i>Byzantinische Zeitschrift</i>
Byzantion	<i>Byzantion</i>
CJ	<i>The Classical Journal</i>
CPb	<i>Classical Philology</i>
CQ	<i>Classical Quarterly</i>
CR	<i>Classical Review</i>
CT	<i>Les Cahiers de Tunisie</i>
CW	<i>The Classical World</i>
DLZ	<i>Deutsche Literaturzeitung</i>
EHR	<i>English Historical Review</i>
Eranos	<i>Eranos</i>

- PAPhS** *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*
PBA *Proceedings of the British Academy*
PBSR *Papers of the British School at Rome*
PCA *Proceedings of the Classical Association*
PCPhS *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*
PP *La Parola del Passato*
Paideia *Paideia*
Philologus *Philologus*
Phoenix *Phoenix*
Phronesis *Phronesis*
P&P *Past and Present*
RA *Revue Archéologique*
RAL *Rendiconti della Classe di Scienze morali, storiche e filologiche dell'Accademia dei Lincei*
REA *Revue des Études Anciennes*
REByz *Revue des Études Byzantines*
REG *Revue des Études Grecques*
REL *Revue des Études Latines*
RH *Revue Historique*
RLAC *Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum*
RN *Revue Numismatique*
RSI *Rivista Storica Italiana*
RhM *Rheinisches Museum*
SAWW *Sitzungsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien*
SBAW *Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-Hist. Klasse*
SDAW *Sitzungsberichte der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Klasse für Philosophie, Geschichte, Staats-, Rechts- und Wirtschaftswissenschaften*
SE *Studi Etruschi*
SHAW *Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philos.-Hist. Klasse*
SO *Symbolae Osloenses*
Saeculum *Saeculum*
SPAW *Sitzungsberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*
StudRom *Studi Romani*
Syria *Syria*
TAPhA *Transactions and Proceedings of the American Philological Association*
VChr *Vigiliae Christianae*
VT *Vetus Testamentum*
WG *Die Welt als Geschichte*
YCIS *Yale Classical Studies*
ZA *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*
ZATW *Zeitschrift für die Alttestamentliche Wissenschaft*
ZDMG *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*
ZII *Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik*
ZNTW *Zeitschrift für die Neutestamentliche Wissenschaft und die Kunde der älteren Kirche*
ZRG *Zeitschrift der Savigny-Stiftung für Rechtsgeschichte (Romanistische Abteilung)*